



DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 143 237

FL 008 816

AUTHOR Roberts, Tom; Arrowsmith, Gary  
 TITLE Lessons in Nepali. A Revision of the Text.  
 INSTITUTION Peace Corps, Washington, D.C.  
 PUB DATE Jun 66  
 NOTE 294p.; Best copy available

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.83 HC-\$15.39 Plus Postage.  
 DESCRIPTORS \*Audiolingual Methods; English; Glossaries; Instructional Materials; \*Language Instruction; Language Skills; \*Nepali; Number Systems; Pattern Drills (Language); \*Second Language Learning; Teaching Methods; \*Textbooks; Vocabulary

ABSTRACT.

This textbook of Nepali lessons is a revision of a text originally developed in 1965. Materials are divided into seven units and are organized to follow an audiolingual approach with pattern drills. The numeric system of Nepali is also outlined. A Nepali-English glossary is included, with both romanized and script versions of Nepali words, as well as an English-Nepali glossary and an English-Nepali technical glossary for surveyors. (CLK)

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished \*  
 \* materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort \*  
 \* to obtain the best copy available. Nevertheless, items of marginal \*  
 \* reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality \*  
 \* of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions. ERIC makes available \*  
 \* via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not \*  
 \* responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions \*  
 \* supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original. \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

I saphā chhan.

ti saphā chhainan.

ti phohor chhan.

tyo thulo chha.

yo thulo chhaina.

yo sāno chha.

ti hariyo chhainan.

ti kālo chhan.

I hariyo chhan.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

T. yo sasto chha.

S. yo sasto chha.

T. I

S. I sasto chhan.

T. narāmro

S. I narāmro chhan.

T. ti

S. ti narāmro chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo narāmro chha.

T. chhaina

S. tyo narāmro chhaina.

T. phohor

tyo phohor chhaina.

LESSONS IN NEPALI

A Revision of the Text

Developed by

Mr. Joseph Connors of the University of Washington

For Nepal VII. October 1965

Revision made by

Mr. Tom Roberts and Gary Arrowsmith

University of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center

For Nepal VIII, IX, X, XI

June 1966

This text is the joint property of the University of Washington Peace Corps Training and the University of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center and is not to be duplicated without the permission of one of these organizations.

FL008816

NEPALI

UNIT I

Vocabulary

|                                    |                           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| lu <sup>ā</sup>                    | clothes                   |
| topi<br><del>topi</del> <i>top</i> | <del>hat</del> <i>cap</i> |
| karij                              | <del>hat</del>            |
| jutta                              | shirt                     |
| chho <sup>o</sup> moja             | shoes                     |
|                                    | socks (short socks)       |
| lā <sup>o</sup> moja               | stockings (long socks)    |
| suru <sup>wā</sup>                 | trousers                  |
| phariyā                            | skirt                     |
| sāri                               | sari                      |
| mahā <sup>o</sup>                  | expensive                 |
| sasto                              | cheap                     |
| nayā                               | new                       |
| purā <sup>o</sup>                  | old                       |
| phohor                             | dirty                     |
| saphā                              | clean                     |
| yo                                 | this (sometimes: 'these') |
| tyo                                | that (sometimes: 'those') |
| i                                  | these                     |
| ti                                 | those                     |

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| chha     | is      |
| chhan    | are     |
| chhaina  | is not  |
| chhainan | are not |

*paired* ASSOCIATES

NEPALI

This/That  
These/Those

UNIT I

Patterns

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi mahāgo chha

mā (h) gē

Topic Comment  
This cap is expensive

yo kamiḡ mahāgo chha

yo phariyā mahāgo chha

yo sari mahāgo chha

yo luḡā mahāgo chha

yo juttā mahāgo chha

yo chhoto moḡā mahāgo chha

yo lāmo moḡā mahāgo chha

yo suruwāi mahāgo chha

tyo topi sasto chha

tyo kamiḡ sasto chha

tyo phariyā sasto chha

tyo sari sasto chha

tyo luḡā sasto chha

tyo juttā sasto chha

tyo chhoto moḡā sasto chha

tyo lāmo moḡā sasto chha

tyo suruwāi sasto chha

i topi nayā chhan

i kamiḡ nayā chhan

i phariyā nayā chhan

i sari nayā chhan

i luḡā nayā chhan

i juttā nayā chhan

i chhoto moḡā nayā chhan

i lāmo moḡā nayā chhan

i suruwāi nayā chhan

ti topi purāno chhan

ti kamiḡ purāno chhan

ti phariyā purāno chhan

ti sārī purāno chhan

ti luḡā purāno chhan

ti juttā purāno chhan

ti chhoto moḡā purāno chhan

ti lāmo moḡā purāno chhan

ti suruwāl purāno chhan

Substitute the word given (substitution):

T. yo topi mahāgo chha

S. yo topi mahāro chha

T. tyo

S. tyo topi mahāgo chha

T. purāno

S. tyo topi purāno chha

T. kamiḡ

S. tyo kamiḡ purāno chha

T. phohor

S. tyo kamiḡ phohor chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā phohor chha

T. naya

S. tyo juttā naya chha

T. saphā

S. tyo juttā saphā chha

T. lāmo mo jā

S. tyo lāmo mo jā saphā chha

T. topi

S. tyo topi saphā chha.

T. phariyā

S. tyo phariyā saphā chha

T. nayā

S. tyo phariyā nayā chha

T. purāno

S. tyo phariyā purāno chha

T. phohor

S. tyo phariyā phohor chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. suruwāl

S. tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha

T. sārī

S. tyo sārī mahāgo chha

T. chhoto mo jā

S. tyo chhoto mo jā mahāgo chha

T. lugā

S. tyo lugā mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha



T. sasto

S. tyo juttā sasto chha

T. lugā

S. tyo lugā sasto chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo lugā mahāgo chha

T. purāno

S. tyo lugā purāno chha

T. yo

S. yo lugā purāno chha

T. saphā

S. yo lugā saphā chha

T. juttā

S. yo juttā saphā chha

T. tyo

S. tyo juttā saphā chha

T. kamiḷ

S. tyo kamiḷ saphā chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo kamiḷ mahāgo chha

T. chhoto moḷā

S. tyo chhoto moḷā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo chhoto moḷā sasto chha

T. yo

yo chhoto moḷā sasto chha

T. lāmo mojā

S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha

T. saphā

S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha

T. suruwāl

S. yo suruwāl saphā chha

Note: Watch alternation between "chha/chhan"

T. yo topi mahāgo chha

S. yo topi mahāgo chha

T. i

S. i topi mahāgo chhan

T. ti

S. ti topi mahāgo chhan

T. kamiḡ

S. ti kamiḡ mahāgo chhan

T. tyo

S. tyo kamiḡ mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo juttā sasto chha

T. ti

S. ti juttā sasto chhan

T. i

S. i juttā sasto chhan

T. suruwāl

S. i suruwāl sasto chhan

- T. lāmo mojā  
 S. i lāmo mojā sasto chhan  
 T. yo  
 S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha  
 T. phariyā  
 S. yo phariyā sasto chha  
 T. naya  
 S. yo phariyā naya chha  
 T. i  
 S. i phariyā naya chhan  
 T. ti  
 S. ti phariyā naya chhan  
 T. topi  
 S. ti topi naya chhan  
 T. juttā  
 S. ti juttā naya chhan  
 T. yo  
 S. yo juttā naya chha  
  
 T. ti  
 S. ti juttā naya chhan  
 T. suruwāl  
 S. ti suruwāl naya chhan  
 T. sasto  
 S. ti suruwāl sasto chhan

T. yo

S. yo suruwāl sasto chha

T. phariyā

S. yo phariyā sasto chha

T. i

S. i phariyā sasto chhan

T. ti

S. ti phariyā sasto chhan

T. kamij

S. ti kamij sasto chhan

T. tyo

S. tyo kamij sasto chha

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo kamij mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo phariyā mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo sārī mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo lugā mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo chhoto moajā mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo lāmo moajā mahāgo chhaina.  
 yo suruwāl mahāgo chhaina.

*यो कोप्यो सस्तो व्यभिक्त*

tyo topi sasto chhaina.  
 tyo kamij sasto chhaina.  
 tyo phariyā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo sārī sasto chhaina.  
 tyo lugā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo lāmo moajā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo juttā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo chhoto moajā sasto chhaina.  
 tyo suruwāl sasto chhaina.

i topi nayā chhainan.  
 i kamij nayā chhainan.  
 i phariyā nayā chhainan.  
 i sārī nayā chhainan.  
 i lugā nayā chhainan.  
 i juttā nayā chhainan.

i chhoto bojā nayā chhainan.

i lāro bojā nayā chhainan.

i suruwāl nayā chhainan.

ti topi purāno chhainan.

ti kamij purāno chhainan.

ti phariyā purāno chhainan.

ti sārī purāno chhainan.

ti lugā purāno chhainan.

ti juttā purāno chhainan.

ti chhoto bojā purāno chhainan.

ti lāro bojā purāno chhainan.

ti suruwāl purāno chhainan.

i topi saphā chhainan.

i kamij saphā chhainan.

tyo topi saphā chhaina.

yo kamij saphā chhaina.

yo sārī saphā chhaina.

tyo lugā saphā chhaina.

tyo juttā saphā chhaina.

yo chhoto bojā saphā chhaina.

yo lāro bojā saphā chhaina.

tyo suruwāl saphā chhaina.

i topi phohor chhainan.

yo topi phohor chhaina.

ti kamij phohor chhainan.

yo kamij phohor chhaina.

yo phariyā phohor chhainan.

ti phariyā phohor chhainan.

i sārī naya<sup>ā</sup> chhainan.

yo sārī naya<sup>ā</sup> chhaina.

ti luga<sup>ā</sup> naya<sup>ā</sup> chhainan.

tyo luga<sup>ā</sup> naya<sup>ā</sup> chhaina.

i juttā phohor chhainan.

yo juttā phohor chhaina.

Transformation (change according to the rule): change the negative to positive or positive to negative.

Neg → Pos  
Pos → Neg

ti kami purāno chhainan  
 yo topi sasto chha  
 i juttā mahāgo chhan  
 i sārī saphā chhainan  
 yo phariyā phohor chha  
 tyo lāmo mojā nayā chhaina  
 ti luḡā purāno chhan  
 yo suruwāl sasto chhaina  
 tyo juttā mahāgo chha  
 i topi sasto chhainan  
 ti phariyā purāno chhan  
 yo karij saphā chha  
 yo luḡā phohor chhaina  
 tyo luḡā saphā chha  
 i juttā nayā chhainan  
 ti sārī phohor chhan  
 tyo juttā mahāgo chhaina  
 yo suruwāl nayā chha  
 tyo chhoto mojā sasto chhaina  
 i sārī nayā chhan  
 ti lāmo mojā phohor chhainan  
 ti chhoto mojā purāno chhainan  
 yo phariyā mahāgo chha



i sārī phōhor chhan

tyo kamiḡ sasto chhaina

yo suruwāl saphā chhaina

ti luḡā naya chhan

i juttā purāno chhainan

yo sārī mahāḡo chha

i topi sasto chhainan

tyo juttā naya chha

yo luḡā saphā chhaina

i chhoto noḡā mahāḡo chhan

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi mahāgo chha?

yo kamiḡ mahāgo chha?

yo phariyā mahāgo chha?

yo juttā mahāgo chha?

yo chhoto moḡā mahāgo chha?

tyo topi sasto chha?

tyo kamiḡ sasto chha?

tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha?

tyo juttā sasto chha?

tyo chhoto moḡā sasto chha?

i topi nayā chhan?

i kamiḡ purāno chhan?

i phariyā nayā chhan?

i sāri purāno chhan?

i juttā nayā chhan?

ti luḡā purāno chhan?

ti sāri nayā chhan?

ti topi purāno chhan?

ti phariyā mahāgo chhan?

ti suruwāl purāno chhan?

- T. yo topi mahāgo chha?
- S. yo topi mahāgo chha?
- T. yo topi mahāgo chha.
- S. yo topi mahāgo chha.
- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- S. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha.
- S. yo juttā mahāgo chha.
- T. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha?
- S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha?
- T. yo suruwāl mahāgo chhaina.
- S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chhaina.
- T. yo luga sasto chha?
- S. yo luga sasto chha?
- T. yo luga sasto chhaina.
- S. yo luga sasto chhaina.

Transformation: answer the following in the affirmative.

1

T. yo kamiḡ mahāgo chha?

S. yo kamiḡ mahāgo chha.

T. i chhoto rojā nayaā chhan?

S. i chhoto rojā nayaā chhan.

T. tyo juttā phohor chha?

S. tyo juttā phohor chha.

T. ti phariyā purāno chhan?

S. ti phariyā purāno chhan.

T. ti luga phohor chhan?

S. ti luga phohor chhan.

T. tyo sāri phohor chha?

S. tyo sāri phohor chha.

T. ti kamiḡ purāno chhan?

S. ti kamiḡ purāno chhan.

T. i suruwāl nayaā chhan?

S. i suruwāl nayaā chhan.

T. ti luga purāno chhan?

S. ti luga purāno chhan.

T. yo topi saphā chha?

S. yo topi saphā chha.

T. tyo juttā sasto chha?

S. tyo juttā sasto chha.

T. tyo kamiḡ saphā chha?

S. tyo kamiḡ saphā chha.

T. yo chhoto mojā sasto chha?

S. yo chhoto mojā sasto chha.

T. yo lāno mojā saphā chha?

S. yo lāno mojā saphā chha.

T. tyo luṛā purāno chha?

S. tyo luṛā purāno chha.

T. tyo lāno mojā mahāgo chha?

S. tyo lāno mojā mahāgo chha.

T. yo lāno mojā sasto chha?

S. yo lāno mojā sasto chha.

T. yo topi sasto chha?

S. yo topi sasto chha.

T. tyo topi sasto chha?

S. tyo topi sasto chha.

T. tyo phariyā sasto chha?

S. tyo phariyā sasto chha.

T. tyo phariyā nayā chha?

S. tyo phariyā nayā chha.

T. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha?

S. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha.

T. ti juttā sasto chhan?

S. ti juttā sasto chhan.

T. i lāno mojā sasto chhan?

S. i lāno mojā sasto chhan.

T. i phariyā nayā chhan?

S. i phariyā nayā chhan.

- T. ti topi nāyā chhan.  
 S. ti topi naya chhan.  
 T. tyo kavi jahāyo chha?  
 S. tyo kavi jahāyo chha.  
 T. i suruwāi sasto chhan?  
 S. i suruwāi sasto chhan.

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the negative. *For example:*

1. T. tyo juttā sasto chha?  
S. tyo juttā sasto chhaina.
- T. tyo luga saphā chha?  
S. tyo luga saphā chhaina.
- T. yo chhoto mojā sasto chha?  
S. yo chhoto mojā sasto chhaina.
- T. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha?  
S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chhaina.
- T. tyo phariyā phohor chha?  
S. tyo phariyā phohor chhaina.
- T. ti juttā purāno chhan?  
S. ti juttā purāno chhainan.
- T. ti suruwāl purāno chhan?  
S. ti suruwāl purāno chhainan.
- T. ti topi phohor chhan?  
S. ti topi phohor chhainan.
- T. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhan?  
S. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhainan.
- T. yo suruwāl nayā chha?  
S. yo suruwāl nayā chhaina.
- T. i topi nayā chhan?  
S. i topi nayā chhainan.

T. i s̄ari purāno chhan?

S. i s̄ari purāno chhainan.

T. ti phariyā purāno chhan?

S. ti phariyā purāno chhainan.

T. tyo lāno mojā sasto chha?

S. tyo lāno mojā sasto chhaina.

T. yo luḡā mahāgo chha?

S. yo luḡā mahāgo chhaina.

T. yo ṭopi saphā chha?

S. yo ṭopi saphā chhaina.

T. ti lāno mojā phohor chhan?

S. ti lāno mojā phohor chhainan.

T. tyo ṭopi nayā chha?

S. tyo ṭopi nayā chhaina.

T. yo luḡā saphā chha?

S. yo luḡā saphā chhaina.

T. i suruwāl phohor chhan?

S. i suruwāl phohor chhainan.

T. ti s̄ari purāno chhan?

S. ti s̄ari purāno chhainan.

T. i kamij sasto chhan?

S. i ka mij sasto chhainan.

T. yo kamij sasto chha?

S. yo kamij sasto chhaina.

T. ti suruwāl phohor chhan?

S. ti suruwāl phohor chhainan.

20



11 S → S 1211

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Repeat the questions and answers after the teacher (repetition)

Q. yo topi mahāgo chha?

A. yo topi sasto chha.

tyo kamiḡ sasto chha?

tyo kamiḡ mahāgo chha.

yo chhoto nojā saphā chha?

yo chhoto nojā phohor chha.

i lugā naya chhan?

i lugā purāno chhan.

ti kamiḡ purāno chhan?

ti kamiḡ naya chhan.

Transformation: answer the following questions according to the above pattern.

*select one (सफुलकत + लेखन)*

- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- S. yo juttā sasto chha.
- T. yo juttā nayā chha?
- S. yo juttā purāno chha.
- T. yo juttā saphā chha?
- S. yo juttā phohor chha.
- T. tyo suruwāl sasto chha?
- S. tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha.
- T. tyo phariyā phohor chha?
- S. tyo phariyā saphā chha.
- T. yo kamiḡ nayā chha?
- S. yo kamiḡ purāno chha.
- T. ti chhoto moḡā phohor chhan?
- S. ti chhoto moḡā saphā chhan.
- T. tyo luḡā saphā chha?
- S. tyo luḡā phohor chha.
- T. ti lāmo moḡā purāno chhan?
- S. ti lāmo moḡā nayā chhan.
- T. i suruwāl nayā chhan?
- S. i suruwāl purāno chhan.
- T. tyo chhoto moḡā sasto chha?
- S. tyo chhoto moḡā rahāgo chha.
- T. ti sāri purāno chhan?
- S. ti sāri nayā chhan.

- T. ti s̄ari mahāgo chhan?
- S. ti s̄ari s̄asto chhan.
- T. yo s̄ari mahāgo chha?
- S. yo s̄ari s̄asto chha.
- T. yo luḡā s̄asto chha?
- S. yo luḡā mahāgo chha.
- T. yo luḡā saphā chha?
- S. yo luḡā phohor chha.
- T. yo ṭopi purāno chha?
- S. yo ṭopi naya chha.
- T. yo ṭopi naya chha?
- S. yo ṭopi purāno chha.
- T. tyo kamiḡ saphā chha?
- S. tyo kamiḡ phohor chha.
- T. tyo kamiḡ phohor chha?
- S. tyo kamiḡ saphā chha.
- T. tyo s̄ari mahāgo chha?
- S. tyo s̄ari s̄asto chha.
- T. yo kamiḡ mahāgo chha?
- S. yo kamiḡ s̄asto chha.
- T. tyo kamiḡ s̄asto chha?
- S. tyo kamiḡ mahāgo chha.
- T. yo juttā phohor chha?
- S. yo juttā saphā chha.
- T. i luḡā saphā chhan?
- S. i luḡā phohor chhan.

- T. i suruwāl nayā chhan.
- S. i suruwāl purāno chhan.
- T. tyo luḡā saphā chhe?
- S. tyo luḡā phohor chha.
- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- S. yo juttā sasto chha.
- T. tyo sāri phohor chha?
- S. tyo sāri saphā chha.
- T. yo chhotoḡ nojā nayā chha?
- S. yo chhotoḡ nojā purāno chha.
- T. tyo kamij purāno chha?
- S. tyo kamij nayā chha.
- T. ti suruwāl purāno chhan?
- S. ti suruwāl nayā chhan.
- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
- S. yo juttā sasto chha.
- T. tyo luḡā saphā chhe?
- S. tyo luḡā phohor chha.
- T. yo luḡā phohor chha?
- S. yo luḡā sasto chha.
- T. yo suruwāl sasto chha?
- S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha.
- T. ti juttā mahāgo chhan?
- S. ti juttā sasto chhan.

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class.

### Unit I Supplementary Vocabulary:

|                       |          |         |         |
|-----------------------|----------|---------|---------|
| kitāb                 | "book"   | rāmro   | "good"  |
| iskul                 | "school" | narāmro | "bad"   |
| sahar                 | "city"   | thulo   | "big"   |
| kalam                 | "pen"    | sāno    | "small" |
| kotha                 | "room"   | kālo    | "black" |
| pasal                 | "shop"   | seto    | "white" |
| kāgat <i>Kagachan</i> | "paper"  | hariyo  | "green" |
| ghar                  | "house"  | nilo    | "blue"  |
| rukh                  | "tree"   | rāto    | "red"   |

Repetition (repeat after the teacher)

T. tyo kitāb sasto chha.

*This/ book is cheap*  
*Yeh/ kitāb*

T. yo kitāb sāno chha.

T. tyo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. yo kitāb kālo chha.

T. tyo iskul sāno chha.

T. yo iskul thulo chha.

T. tyo iskul narāmro chha.

T. yo iskul naya chha.

T. yo sahar phohor chha.

T. tyo sahar saphā chha.

T. tyo sahar thulo chha.

T. yo sahar sāno chha.

T. tyo kalam sasto chha.

T. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. tyo kala seto chha.

T. yo kotha thulo chha.

T. yo kotha sāno chha.

T. tyo kotha phohor chha.

T. tyo kotha saphā chha.

T. yo pasal naya chha.

T. tyo pasal purāno chha.

T. yo pasal thulo chha.

T. tyo pasal sāno chha.

T. yo kāgat saphā chha.

T. tyo kāgat phohor chha.

T. tyo kāgat sasto chha.

T. yo kāgat mahāyo chha.

- T. tyo ghar thulo chha.  
 T. yo ghar sāno chha.  
 T. yo ghar purāno chha.  
 T. tyo ghar sasto chha.  
 T. tyo rukh thulo chha.  
 T. yo rukh sāno chha.  
 T. tyo rukh hariyo chha.  
 T. yo rukh hariyo chha.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

- T. yo topi mahāro chha.  
 S. yo topi mahāgo chha.  
 T. kitāb  
 S. yo kitāb mahāro chha.  
 T. rāto  
 S. yo kitāb rāto chha.  
 T. hariyo  
 S. yo kitāb hariyo chha.  
 T. ghar  
 S. yo ghar hariyo chha.  
 T. kalam  
 S. yo kalam hariyo chha.  
 T. tyo  
 S. tyo kalam hariyo chha.

T. thulo

S. tyo kalam thulo chha.

T. mahāgo

S. tyo kalam mahāgo chha.

T. nilo

S. tyo kalam nilo chha.

T. yo

S. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. hariyo

S. yo kalam hariyo chha.

T. rukh

S. yo rukh hariyo chha.

T. thulo

S. yo rukh thulo chha.

T. sāno

S. yo rukh sāno chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo rukh sāno chha.

T. kotha

S. tyo kotha sāno chha.

T. phohor

S. tyo kotha phohor chha.

T. yo

S. yo kotha phohor chha

T. saphā

S. yo kotha saphā chha.



- T. iskul.
- S. yo iskul saphā chha.
- T. rāmro
- S. yo iskul rāmro chha.
- T. narāmro
- S. yo iskul narāmro chha.
- T. pasal
- S. yo pasal narāmro chha.
- T. phohor
- S. yo pasal phohor chha.
- T. saphā
- S. yo pasal saphā chha.
- T. koṭha
- S. yo koṭha sapha chha.
- T. ghar
- S. yo ghar saphā chha.
- T. sasto
- S. yo ghar sasto chha.
- T. mahāgo
- S. yo ghar mahāgo chha.
- T. tyo
- S. tyo ghar mahāgo chha.
- T. thulo
- S. tyo ghar thulo chha.
- T. saphā
- S. tyo ghar saphā chha.

T. koṭhā

S. tyo koṭhā saṣhā chhā.

T. i

S. i koṭhā saṣhā chhan.

T. phohor

S. i koṭhā phohor chhan.

T. ti

S. ti koṭhā phohor chhan

T. yo

S. yo koṭhā phohor chhā.

T. kitāb

S. yo kitāb phohor chhā.

T. kāṣṭ

S. yo kāṣṭ phohor chhā.

T. seto

S. yo kāṣṭ seto chhā.

T. ghar

S. yo ghar seto chhā.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam seto chhā.

T. rāto

S. yo kalam rāto chhā.

T. hariyo

S. yo kalam hariyo chhā.

T. nilo

S. yo kalam nilo chhā.

T. tyo

S. tyo kalam nilo chha.

T. rāmro

S. tyo kalam rāmro chha.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. ghar

S. tyo ghar rāmro chha.

T. seto

S. tyo ghar seto chha.

T. yo

S. yo ghar seto chha.

T. kālo

S. yo ghar kālo chha.

T. kitāb

S. yo kitāb kālo chha.

T. sāno

S. yo kitāb sāno chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. narāmro

S. yo kitāb narāmro chha.

T. iskul

S. yo iskul narāmro chha.

T. thulo

S. yo iskul thulo chha.

I. rāmro

S. yo iskul rāmro chha.

Transformation: answer in any of the answer patterns practiced so far.

*Reese - Chan + rajahis. first*  
yo kitāb rāto chha?

yo ghar rāmro chha?

tyo koṭha sāno chha?

tyo kalam nilo chha?

yo kāgat rāmro chha?

tyo rukh ṭhulo chha?

yo rukh sāno chha?

tyo rukh hariyo chha?

yo sahar sapnā chha?

tyo ghar ṭhulo chha?

tyo pasal sāno chha?

yo iskul ṭhulo chha?

tyo kāgat seto chha?

tyo iskul narāmro chha?

tyo kalam hariyo chha?

yo kāgat mahāgo chha?

tyo ghar sāno chha?

tyo kāgat sasto chha?

yo kitāb nayā chha?

tyo kitāb nayā chha?

yo kotha naya chha?  
 tyo ghar sano chha?  
 tyo rukh thulo chha?  
 yo sahar sano chha?  
 yo sahar phohor chha?  
 tyo pasal ramro chha?  
 ti ghar thulo chhan?  
 i ghar sano chhan?  
 ti rukh hariyo chhan?  
 ti kalam rato chhan?  
 i kitab ramro chhan?  
 ti kitab nararo chhan?  
 i kotha phohor chhan?  
 ti pasal ramro chhan?  
 tyo ghar phohor chha?  
 ti ghar phohor chhan?  
 i ghar purano chhan?  
 yo kalam nilo chha?

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class.

Students are to use the vocabulary and the patterns that have been practiced.

The student that answers a question then directs a question to another student in the class.

At the teacher's discretion a short conversation session may be attempted.

Repetition (repeat after the teacher)

yo nayā chha.

tyo purāno chha.

yo sapthā chha.

tyo phohor chha.

yo mahāgo chha.

tyo sasto chha.

i thulo chhan.

ti sūno chhan.

i rāro chhan.

ti sarāro chhan.

i kālo chhan.

ti seto chhan.

yo sasto chha.

tyo sasto chhaina.

tyo mahāgo chha.

yo seto chha.

tyo seto chhaina.

tyo rāto chha.

i purāno chhan.

ti purāno chhainan.

ti nayū chhan.

i saphā chhan.

ti saphā chhainan.

ti phohor chhan.

tyo thulo chha.

yo thulo chhaina.

yo sāno chha.

ti hariyo chhainan.

ti kālo chhan.

i hariyo chhan.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

T. yo sasto chha.

S. yo sasto chha.

T. i

S. i sasto chhan.

T. narāro

S. i narāro chhan.

T. ti

S. ti narāro chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo narāro chha.

T. chhaina

S. tyo narāro chhaina.

T. phohor

tyo phohor chhaina.

T. yo

S. yo phohor chhaina.

T. ti

S. ti phohor chhainan.

T. chhan.

S. ti phohor chhan.

T. thulo

S. ti thulo chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo thulo chha.

T. nayã

S. tyo nayã chha.

T. i

S. i nayã chhan.

T. yo

S. yo nayã chha.

T. chhaina

S. yo nayã chhaina.

T. rãto

S. yo rãto chhaina.

T. ti

S. ti rãto chhainan.

T. tyo

S. tyo rãto chhaina.

T. chha

S. tyo rãto chha.



T. hariyo

S. tyo hariyo chha.

T. yo

S. yo hariyo chha.

T. i

S. i hariyo chhan.

T. purāno

S. i purāno chhan.

### Repetition.

yo mahāgo chha?

yo mahāgo chha.

ti seto chhan?

ti seto chhan.

i sāno chhan?

i sāno chhan.

tyo rāmro chha?

tyo rāmro chha.

tyo thulo chha?

tyo thulo chhaina.

i hariyo chhan?

i hariyo chhainan.

ti saphā chhan?

ti saphā chhainan.

yo sasto chha?

yo sasto chhaina.

The students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Repetition.

*Answer of all*

yo sārī mahāgo chha?

mahāgo chha.

yo phariya phohor chha?

phohor chha.

tyo saphā chha?

saphā chha.

i jutta kālo chhan?

kālo chhan.

i kitāb naya chhan?

naya chhan.

ti rukh hariyo chhan?

hariyo chhan.

yo kāgat seto chha?

seto chha.

tyo kalam rāto chha?

rāto chhaina. kālo chha.

tyo suruwāi mahāyo chha?

mahāyo chhaina. sasto chha.

i topi sasto chhan?

sasto chhainan. mahāgo chhan.

yo nayā chha?

nayā chhaina. purāno chha.

ti chhoto moja saphā chhan?

saphā chhainan. phohor chhan.

ti thulo chhan?

thulo chhainan. sāno chhan.

Transformation: answer the questions either affirmatively or negatively, using the above patterns.

tyo kamij nayā chha?

yo nayā chha?

tyo moja saphā chha?

ti kalan kālo chhan?

tyo sasto chha?

i rāro chhan?

yo kotha thulo chha?

tyo kitāb mahāgo chha?

ti mahāgo chhan?

tyo topi sāno chha?

yo juttā phohor chha?

tyo rāto chha?

ti purāno chhan?

i kāyat saphā chhan?

tyo ghar hariyo chha?

tyo pasal thulo chha?

## Vocabulary:

|            |                                |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| ke?        | "that"                         |
| khānakurā  | "foodstuffs"                   |
| bhāt       | "rice" (cooked)                |
| chāmāl     | "rice" (uncooked, or in shops) |
| chān       | "rice" (unhusked, or growing)  |
| dudh       | "milk"                         |
| chiya      | "tea"                          |
| roti       | "bread"                        |
| ghis       | "ghee" (clarified butter)      |
| tarkārī    | "curry"                        |
| māsu       | "meat"                         |
| machhā     | "fish"                         |
| nun        | "salt"                         |
| pitho      | "flour"                        |
| marich     | "pepper"                       |
| pāni       | "water"                        |
| tito       | "bitter"                       |
| piro       | "hot-tasting"                  |
| nitho      | "nice-tasting"                 |
| guliyo     | "sweet"                        |
| manic      | "salty"                        |
| nero       | "dry"                          |
| tapāiko    | "your"                         |
| usko       | "his"                          |
| hāniharuko | "our"                          |

|           |         |            |
|-----------|---------|------------|
| hāmro     | our     |            |
| tiaro     | your    | (familiar) |
| uniharuko | their   |            |
| henko     | He's    |            |
| ho        | is      |            |
| hun       | are     |            |
| hoina     | is not  |            |
| hoinan    | are not |            |

Repetition

*Re k is This  
 Re k That  
 These  
 Those ?*

- yo ke ho?
- tyo ke ho?
- i ke hun?
- ti ke hun?
- tyo chiya ho.
- tyo bhat ho.
- tyo chawal ho.
- tyo dhan ho.
- tyo dudu ho.
- tyo roti ho.
- tyo iskul ho.
- tyo pasal ho.
- tyo suruwai ho.
- tyo sari ho.



yo ghu ho.

yo tarkari ho.

yo masu ho.

yo machha ho.

yo nun ho.

yo pitho ho.

yo marich ho.

yo pani ho.

yo khankura ho.

yo topi ho.

tyo laso roja ho.

tyo rukh ho.

yo kagat ho.

yo phariya ho.

i sari hun

ti kalan hun

ti topi hun

i gar hun

ti rukh hun

i surwal hun

ti phariya hun

ti kamij hun

i jutta hun

i kitab hun

ti pasal hun

i topi hun

ti chhoto rojā hun

ti kothā hun

i chhoto rojā hun

ti iskul hun.

i sahar hun.

i lāo rojā hun.

tyo khānekurā hoina.

tyo bhāt hoina.

tyo chānai hoina.

tyo dhān hoina.

tyo duchi hoina.

tyo chiyā hoina.

tyo roti hoina.

tyo ghiu hoina.

tyo tarkāri hoina.

tyo māsu hoina.

tyo māchhā hoina.

tyo iskul hoina.

tyo phariyā hoina.

tyo kala hoina.

yo topi hoina.

yo nua hoina.

yo pithe hoina.  
 yo marich hoina.  
 yo pāni hoina.  
 yo kāgat hoina.  
 yo dudh hoina.  
 yo tarkāri hoina.  
 yo kamij hoina.  
 ti topi hoinan  
 i sahar hoinan  
 i kotha hoinan  
 ti ghar hoinan  
 i chheto wejā hoinan  
 ti phariyā hoinan  
 i iskul hoinan  
 ti passi hoinan  
 i lāmo wejā hoinan  
 i kamij hoinan  
 i mēchhā hoinan  
 ti sāri hoinan  
 i suruwāl hoinan  
 ti kaaj hoinan  
 i kotha hoinan  
 ti ghar hoinan  
 i rukh hoinan  
 ti juttā hoinan



ti kalam hoinan

ti kārat hoinan

tyo nun ho?

tyo māsu ho?

tyo marich ho?

yo dudh ho?

yo roti ho?

yo rāchhā ho?

tyo phariyā ho?

yo pasal ho?

tyo nun ho?

ā, nun ho.

tyo māsu ho?

ā, māsu ho.

tyo sārī ho?

ā, sārī ho.

yo topi ho?

ā, topi ho.

tyo chiyā ho?

āhā, chiyā hoina.

yo bhāt ho?

ānā, bhāt hoina.

yo marich ho?

āhā, marich hoina.

tyo suruwāi ho?

ERIC, suruwāi hoina.

**Transformation:** answer the following questions affirmatively according to the above pattern.

tyo pitho ho?

yo nūn ho?

tyo roti ho?

tyo chāmal ho?

yo pitho ho?

yo tarkāri ho?

tyo māchhā ho?

yo pāni ho?

**Transformation:** answer the following questions negatively according to the above pattern.

yo bhāt ho?

tyo dhān ho?

tyo iskul ho?

tyo kala ho?

tyo pitho ho?

yo ghiu ho?

yo roti ho?

tyo māsu ho?

## Repetition

tyo khānā piro chha.

tyo bhāt mitho chha.

yo dudh guliyo chha.

yo dudh mitho chha.

yo chiya guliyo chha.

yo māchhā nunilo chha.

yo tarkāri rāro chha.

yo roti rāro chha.

yo chārel mahāgo chha.

yo khānā tito chha.

tyo pitho sasto chha.

tyo marich mahāgo chha.

yo chiya guliyo chhaina.

tyo pāni mitho chhaina.

yo ghiu sasto chha.

yo ghiu mahāgo chhaina.

yo khānā mahāgo chha.

yo tarkāri piro chha.

yo tarkāri piro chhaina.

yo māchhā nunilo chhaina.

tyo roti mitho chha.

tyo roti nanitho chha.

yo nāsu nanitho chha.

tyo māchhā mitho chhaina.

yo dūch rāro chha.

Repetition

yo tarkāri piro chha?

ā, piro chha.

tyo roti mitho chha?

ā, mitho chha.

yo chiyā guliyo chha?

ā, guliyo chha.

yo dūch guliyo chha?

āhā, guliyo chhaina.

tyo khānā piro chha?

āhā, piro chhaina.

yo chāmāl mahāyo chha?

āhā, mahāyo chhaina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively according to the above pattern.

tyo bhāt mitho chha?

tyo piṭho sasto chha?

tyo khānā nunilo chha?

tyo kothā sāno chha?

yo sārī mahāyo chha?

tyo kitāb rāro chha?

yo roti rāro chha?

tyo pāni saphā chha?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively according to the above pattern.

yo māchhā nunilo chha?

tyo māsu mitho chha?

yo dudh rāro chha?

tyo suruwāl nayā chha?

tyo chhoto mājā saphā chha?

yo kalam rāto chha?

yo kala nīlo chha?

tyo iskul thulo chha?

Repetition

tyo mero kitāb ho.

yo mero kalam ho.

tyo mero ghar ho.

tyo mero lūā ho.

yo mero topi ho.

yo mero sārī ho.

yo mero suruwāl ho.

52

tyo mero juttā ho.  
 tyo mero phariyā ho.  
 yo tapāiko kalan ho.  
 yo usko kalan ho.  
 yo hāniharuko ghar ho.  
 yo uniharuko ghar ho.  
 yo timro ghar ho.  
 tyo mero kitāb hoina.  
 yo mero kalan hoina.  
 yo mero topi hoina.  
 yo tapāiko kalan hoina.  
 tyo usko phariyā hoina.  
 yo mero juttā hoina.  
 tyo mero ghar hoina.  
 tyo tapāiko kitāb hoina.  
 yo tapāiko lupā hoina.  
 tyo hāro ghar hoina.  
 tyo timro ghar hoina.  
 yo usko lāno xojā hoina.

Substitution:

1. tyo mero kitāb ho.
3. tyo mero kitāb ho.
1. henko
5. tyo henko kitāb ho.

T. ghar

S. tyo henko ghar ho.

T. tapāiko

S. tyo tapāiko ghar ho.

T. kalam

S. tyo tapāiko kalam ho.

T. yo

S. yo tapāiko kalam ho.

T. i

S. i tapāiko kalam hun.

T. hoinan

S. i tapāiko kalam hoinan.

T. mero

S. i mero kalam hoinan.

T. usko

S. i usko kalam hoinan.

T. hāro

S. i hāro kalam hoinan.

T. timro

S. i timro kalam hoinan.

T. ti

S. ti timro kalam hoinan.

T. nero

S. ti nero kalam hoinan.

- T. yo  
 S. yo nero kala hoina.  
 T. char  
 S. yo nero char hoina.  
 T. ho  
 S. yo nero char ho.  
 T. usko  
 S. yo usko char ho.  
 T. kāgat  
 S. yo usko kāgat ho.  
 T. pasal  
 S. yo usko pasal ho.  
 T. tapāiko  
 S. yo tapāiko pasal ho.  
 T. hoina  
 S. yo tapāiko pasal hoina.  
 T. kothā  
 S. yo tapāiko kothā hoina.  
 T. herko  
 S. yo herko kothā hoina.

## Substitution:

- T. tyo kitāb nero ho.  
 S. tyo kitāb nero ho.  
 T. tapāiko  
 S. tyo kitāb tapāiko ho.



T. hoina

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko hoina.

T. yo

S. yo kitāb tapāiko hoina.

T. pasal

S. yo pasal tapāiko hoina.

T. mero

S. yo pasal mero hoina.

T. usko

S. yo pasal usko hoina.

T. i

S. i pasal usko hoinan.

T. ghar

S. i ghar usko hoinan.

T. yo

S. yo ghar usko hoina.

T. ho

S. yo ghar usko ho.

T. timro

S. yo ghar timro ho.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam timro ho.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kalam tapāiko ho.

T. pasal

yo pasal tapāiko ho.

T. tyo

S. tyo pasai tapāiko ho.

T. hoina.

S. tyo pasai tapāiko hoina.

T. usko

S. tyo pasai usko hoina.

T. i

S. i pasai usko hoinan.

tyo

S. tyo pasai usko hoina.

T. ghar

S. tyo ghar usko hoina.

T. ho

S. tyo ghar usko ho.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb usko ho.

T. tapāiko

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko ho.

T. i

S. i kitāb tapāiko hun.

T. kalam

S. i kalam tapāiko hun.

T. ti

S. ti kalam tapāiko hun.

T. nero

S. ti kalam nero hun.

T. usko

S. ti kalam usko hun.

T. yo

S. yo kalam usko ho.

T. kothā

S. yo kothā usko ho.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kothā tapāiko ho.

T. tyo

S. tyo kothā tapāiko ho.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko ho.

Note: The difference in word order is roughly equivalent to the

following distinction in English:

tyo mero kitāb ho.

"This is my book."

tyo kitāb mero ho.

"This book is mine."

### Repetition

tyo kitāb tapāiko ho?

ā, mero ho.

tyo kalam tapāiko ho?

ā, mero ho.

tyo pasai usko ho?

ā, usko ho.

o mo jā mero ho?

ā, tapāiko ho.

yo kothā tapāiko ho?

āhā, mero hoina.

tyo kaniy usko ho?

āhā, usko hoina.

yo kalam mero ho?

āhā, tapāiko hoina.

tyo kalam hāmro ho?

āhā, hāmro hoina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively.

tyo sārī usko ho?

yo topi mero ho?

yo kitāb tapāiko ho?

yo juttā usko ho?

tyo pasal usko ho?

yo pasal tapāiko ho?

yo ghar tapāiko ho?

yo kāgat tapāiko ho?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively.

yo luga tapāiko ho?

yo topi tapāiko ho?

yo topi usko ho?

yo kothā hāmro ho?

tyo kothā mero ho?

tyo ghar usko ho?

yo kitāb tapāiko ho?

tyo suruwāl usko ho?

762 U

ko

Substitution

{ho} or {chha}

under what conditions?

T. tyo kitāb mero ho.

Noun ± Prep + ho ph

S. tyo kitāb mero ho.

Noun + Adj + chha ph

T. yo kitāb

S. yo kitāb mero ho.

T. sasto

S. yo kitāb sasto chha.

T. yo kalam

S. yo kalam sasto chha.

T. usko

S. yo kalam usko ho.

T. mero

S. yo kalam mero ho.

T. rāto

S. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. chhaina

S. yo kalam rāto chhaina.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kalam tapāiko hoina.

- T. kāgat
- S. yo kāgat tapāiko hoina.
- T. seto
- S. yo kāgat seto chhaina.
- T. tyo kamiḡ
- S. tyo kamiḡ seto chhaina.
- T. chha
- S. tyo kamiḡ seto chha.
- T. usko
- S. tyo kamiḡ usko ho.
- T. yo pasal
- S. yo pasal usko ho.
- T. hāmro
- S. yo pasal hāmro ho.
- T. rāmro
- S. yo pasal rāmro chha.
- T. nayā
- S. yo pasal nayā chha.
- T. hemko
- S. yo pasal hemko ho.
- T. hoina
- S. yo pasal hemko hoina.
- T. tyo moja
- S. tyo moja hemko hoina.
- T. saphā
- S. tyo moja saphā chhaina.

|        |           |
|--------|-----------|
| āja    | "today"   |
| belukā | "evening" |
| shile  | "now"     |

Verb Paradigm:

|            |                 |                            |
|------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| (ma)       | khānchhu        | "I eat, am going to eat "  |
| (ti:ī)     | khānchhau       | "you (fam.)- - - - - "     |
| (tapāī)    | khānchunchha    | "you (hon.)- - - - - "     |
| (u)        | khānchha        | "he - - - - - "            |
| (hāmiharu) | khānchhāu       | "we - - - - - "            |
| (uniharu)  | khānchhan       | "they- - - - - "           |
| (ma)       | pakāuchhu       | "I cook, am going to cook" |
| (ti:ī)     | pakāuchhau      | "you (fam.) - - - - - "    |
| (tapāī)    | pakāunuchunchha | "you (hon.) - - - - - "    |
| (u)        | pakāuchha       | "he - - - - - "            |
| (hāmiharu) | pakāuchhāu      | "we - - - - - "            |
| (uniharu)  | pakāuchhan      | "they - - - - - "          |

Sentences: Repeat after your instructor.

T. ma bhāt khānchhu.

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. ma bhāt pakāudaichhu.

T. timi māsu khānchhau.

T. timi māsu pakāuchhau.

T. timi māsu khādaichhau.

T. timi māsu pakāuchhau.

T. tapāl māchhā bhāt khānchhau?

T. tapāl dudh bhāt khādaichhau?

T. tapāl dāl bhāt pakāudaichhau?

T. tapāl māsu ra bhāt pakāuchhau?

T. u dudh bhāt khānchha.

T. u māsu ra bhāt khādaichha.

T. u māsu bhāt khādaichha.

T. u tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichha.

T. u tarkāri khādaichha.

T. u dāl bhāt pakāuchha.

T. u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hāsiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhau.

T. hāsiharu māchhā ra bhāt khādaichhau.

T. hāsiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhau.

T. hāsiharu bhāt pakāudaichhau.

T. uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhan.

T. uniharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhan.

1. a. jang bent / eat



- T. uniharu rāsu bhāt pakāuchhan.
- T. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāudaiichhan.
- T. mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha.
- T. mero āmā rāsu ra dāl bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero āmā tarkāri pakāunuhunchha.
- T. mero āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero āmā māchhā bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri khādaiichhāu.
- T. mero bhāi ra ma māchhā bhāt khādaiichhāu.
- T. he ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhāu.
- T. heko dāju ra ma bhāt khānchhāu.
- T. mero āmā ra ma māchhā ra bhāt khādaiichhāu.
- T. mero bābu ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khādaiichhāu.
- T. mero dāju bhāt khānuhunchha.
- T. mero bhāi bhāt khānchha.
- T. mero didi rāsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.
- T. mero bahini rāsu ra dāl bhāt khānchha.
- T. mero dāju rāsu bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero didi māchhā ra bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero bhāi tarkāri ra bhāt khānchha.
- T. mero bahini dudh bhāt khānchha.

**Substitution:** Insert the form given by the instructor in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

- T. ma bhāt khānchhu.  
 S. ma bhāt khānchhu.
- T. tarkāri ra bhāt  
 S. ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhu.
- T. māsu bhāt  
 S. ma māsu bhāt khānchhu.
- T. māchhā bhāt  
 S. ma māchhā bhāt khānchhu.
- T. tapāl  
 S. tapāl māchhā bhāt khānchhu.
- T. tīni  
 S. tīni māchhā bhāt khānchhu.
- T. uniharu  
 S. uniharu māchhā bhāt khānchhan.
- T. tarkāri  
 S. uniharu tarkāri khānchhan.
- T. u  
 S. u tarkāri khānchha.
- T. dāl bhāt  
 S. u dāl bhāt khānchha.
- T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu dāl bhāt khānchhau.

- T. māsu ra dāl bhāt  
 S. hāniharū māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhāu.  
 T. mā  
 S. mā māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.  
 T. uniharū  
 S. uniharū māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhan.  
 T. dudh bhāt  
 S. uniharū dudh bhāt khānchhan.  
 T. tapāl  
 S. tapāl dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. timi  
 S. timi dudh bhāt khānchhau.  
 T. mero dāju  
 S. mero dāju dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. mero bhāi  
 S. mero bhāi dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. mero āpā  
 S. mero āpā dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. mero bahini  
 S. mero bahini dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. mero bābu  
 S. mero bābu dudh bhāt khānchhā.  
 T. tarkāri ra bhāt  
 S. mero bābu tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhā.

Substitution: Insert the form given in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

S. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. ma māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. tarkāri

S. ma tarkāri pakāuchhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri pakāuchhau.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhau.

T. māsu bhāt

S. hāmiharu māsu bhāt pakāuchhau.

T. mero didi ra ma

S. mero didi ra ma māsu bhāt pakāuchhau.

T. henko amā

S. henko amā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini māsu bhāt pakāuchha.

T. henko bahini

S. henko bahini māsu bhāt pakāuchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. henko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha.

T. henko amā

S. henko amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāniharuko amā

S. hāniharuko amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāniharuko bahini

S. hāniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha.

T. hāniharuko didi

S. hāniharuko didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. hāniharuko didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāniharuko didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko amā

S. uniharuko amā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini dāl bhāt pakāuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. hāniharuko

S. hāniharuko māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. hāniharuko amā

S. hāniharuko amā māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

- T. ma  
 S. ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhu.
- T. mero ānā  
 S. mero ānā māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. māsu ra dāl bhāt  
 S. mero ānā māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. mero didi  
 S. mero didi māsu ma dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. mero bahini  
 S. mero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.
- T. hāniharuko bahini  
 S. hāniharuko bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.
- T. hāniharu didi  
 S. hāniharuko didi māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. hāniharu  
 S. hāniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhā.
- T. uniharu  
 S. uniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhan.

Substitution Drill: (-dāl-) Insert the form given in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

- T. ma bhāt khādaichhu.  
 S. ma bhāt khādaichhu.

- T. tarkāri  
 S. ma tarkāri khādaichhu.
- T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu tarkāri khādaichhāu.
- T. mero dāju ra ma  
 S. ero dāju ra ma tarkāri khādaichhāu.
- T. māsu ra dāl bhāt  
 S. mero dāju ra ma māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. uniharū  
 S. uniharū māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaichhan.
- T. uniharuko bahini  
 S. uniharuko bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaichha.
- T. māchhā bhāt  
 S. uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khādaichha.
- T. mero ānā  
 S. mero ānā māchhā bhāt khādaichhunuchha.
- T. uniharuko bahiniharu  
 S. uniharuko bahiniharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhan.
- T. mero dāju  
 S. mero dāju māchhā bhāt khādaichhunuchha.
- T. mero dājuharu  
 S. mero dājuharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhunuchhan.
- T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. hānro didi  
 S. hānro didi māchhā bhāt khādaichhunuchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmro didi dāl bhāt khādai hunuhunchha.

T. ma bhāt pakāudaichhu.

S. ma bhāt pakāudaichhu.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi bhāt pakāudai hunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā bhāt pakāudai hunuhunchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudai hunuhunchha.

T. hāmro āmā

S. hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudai hunuhunchha.

T. usko bahini

S. usko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhau.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharu dāl bhāt pakāudaichhau.

T. māsu

S. hāmiharu māsu pakāudaichhau.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsu pakāudaichhan.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini māsu pakāudaichha.



T. adhi'kāriko bahini

S. adhi'kāriko bahini nāsū pakāudaichha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. adhi'kāriko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. dāl bhāt

S. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. mero āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā ra ma

S. mero āmā ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. mero bābu ra ma

S. mero bābu ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

- T. mero dāju
- S. mero dāju tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero bahini ra ma
- S. mero bahini ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhau.
- T. ma
- S. ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhu.
- T. hemko bahini ra ma
- S. hemko bahini ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.
- T. hem
- S. hem tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. māchhā ra bhāt
- S. hem māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. mero didi
- S. mero didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
- T. uniharu
- S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhan.

### Repetition

- T. tapāiko mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- S. tapāiko mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- T. ā, mero mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- S. ā, mero mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. tiro bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha?
- S. tiro bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha?

- T. ā, nero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.  
 S. ā, nero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.  
 T. tapālī māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha?  
 S. tapālī māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha?  
 T. ā, na māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.  
 S. ā, na māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.

## Transformation

- T. herko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha?  
 S. ā, herko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.  
 T. tapālī tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, na tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhu.  
 T. tapāiko didi dāl bhāt pakāudaiuhunchha?  
 S. ā, nero didi dāl bhāt pakāudaiuhunchha.  
 T. timro āmā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha?  
 S. ā, nero āmā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.  
 T. hāriharuko didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha?  
 S. ā, hāriharuko didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.  
 T. uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha?  
 S. ā, uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha.  
 T. uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhan?  
 S. ā, uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhan.  
 T. tapāiko bahini bhāt khādaichha?  
 S. ā, nero bahini bhāt khādaichha.

Additional questions: Answer according to the above pattern.

(ॐ, - - - - - . )

1. u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?
1. usko bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichhā?
1. tapāiko bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?
1. tapāiko amā dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
1. hemko bahini tarkāri ra dāl khānchha?
1. tapāi māsū ra dāl bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?
1. timro amā mēchhā bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
1. mero didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
1. adhikāriko bahini dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
1. timro bahini mēchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha?
1. uniharu māsū pakāudaichhap?
1. hāmro amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
1. hāmro amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
1. usko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha?

Note to Teachers: Students are instructed to ask questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class.

Supplementary Pattern Sentences: Repeat after your teacher.

- T. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
- T. āja belukā u bhāt khānchha.
- T. āja belukā hāmiharu dudh bhāt khānchhāu.
- T. āja belukā mero amā ra ma dāl bhāt khānchhāu.
- T. āja belukā uniharu māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
- T. āja belukā ma bhāt pakāuchhu.
- T. āja belukā hem ra hemko dāju māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
- T. āja belukā hea ra usko dāju māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
- T. ahile mero bhāi bhāt khādaichha.
- T. ahile mero amā masu ra dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuchha.
- T. ahile hemko didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuchha.
- T. ahile mero bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. ahile mero dāju ra ma masu bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. ahile mero dājubhai tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhan.
- T. ahile hemko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. ahile ma ra mero dāju tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.

Substitution drill: In the following drill, when the form 'ahile' is used students are to substitute the verb form 'dai-'. When the form 'āja belukā' is used students are to use the simple form of the verb.

- T. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
- S. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
- T. ahile
- S. ahile ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. ahile hāmiharu bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā hāmiharu bhāt khānchhāu.

T. māsu bhāt

S. āja belukā hāmiharu māsu bhāt khānchhāu.

T. uniharu

S. āja belukā uniharu māsu bhāt khānchhan.

T. ahile

S. ahile uniharu māsu bhāt khādaichhan.

T. ma

S. ahile ma māsu bhāt khādaichhu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja beluka ma māsu bhāt khānchhu.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. āja belukā ma māchhā bhāt khānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma māchhā bhāt khādaichhu.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. ahile uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khādaichha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khānchha.

ooOoo

ooOoo

Substitution Drill continued:

T. āja belukā zero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

S. āja belukā zero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile

S. ahile mero didi māsu bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini ra ma

S. ahile mero bahini ra ma māsu bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero bahini ra ma māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. hāmiharu

S. āja belukā hāmiharu māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. āja belukā hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. henko dāju ra ma

S. āja belukā henko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. ahile

S. ahile henko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. mero ānā

S. ahile mero ānā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero ānā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmro didi

S. āja belukā hāmro didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile

S. ahile hāmro didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. ahile hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

- T. mero bahini  
 S. ahile mero bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. māchhā bhāt  
 S. ahile mero bahini māchhā bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. āja belukā  
 S. āja belukā mero bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.
- T. mero didi  
 S. āja belukā mero didi māchhā bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. uniharuko bahini.  
 S. āja belukā uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.
- T. uniharu  
 S. āja belukā uniharu māchhā bhāt pakāuchhan.
- T. ahile  
 S. ahile uniharu māchhā bhāt pakāudaichhan.
- T. tarkāri  
 S. ahile uniharu tarkāri pakāudaichhan.



Vocabulary

|              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| sāthi        | friend ✓                |
| raksi        | whiskey (Nepal variety) |
| ḡād          | beer (Nepal variety)    |
| nariwal      | coconut                 |
| badām        | peanut                  |
| supāri       | betel nut               |
| luān         | cloves                  |
| phul         | flower egg              |
| syāu         | apple                   |
| kerā         | banana ✓                |
| nibuwā       | lemon                   |
| angur        | grape                   |
| āp           | mango                   |
| mevā         | papaya                  |
| āru          | peach                   |
| nāspāti      | pear-apple ✓            |
| rukḡ-katahar | jack fruit              |
| bhuī-katahar | pineapple               |
| kismis       | raisin                  |
| suntalā      | tangerine               |
| tarbujā      | watermelon              |
| kāḡati       | lime                    |
| ambā         | guava                   |
| sabji        | vegetable               |
| sāḡ          | greens                  |
| ālu          | potato                  |

|           |                |
|-----------|----------------|
| kerāu     | pea            |
| pyāj      | onion          |
| gājar     | carrot         |
| kobi      | cabbage        |
| phulkobi  | cauliflower    |
| bandākobi | cabbage        |
| lasun     | garlic         |
| mulā      | radish         |
| golbhērā  | tomato         |
| khorsāni  | (red) pepper   |
| masalā    | spices         |
| makai     | corn           |
| gahū      | wheat          |
| pākeko    | ripe           |
| kācho     | unripe         |
| bajār     | market         |
| dherai    | much           |
| tiniharu  | they           |
| kinnu     | to buy         |
| dinu      | to give        |
| linu      | to take        |
| jānu      | to go          |
| āunu      | to come        |
| -mā       | in, at, to, on |
| -sanga    | with           |
| -lāi      | to, for        |

Paradigms:

|            |             |             |             |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| (ma)       | jānchhu     | āuchhu      | dinchhu     |
| (tā)       | jānchas     | āuchhu      | dinchhas    |
| (tapāt)    | jānunchha   | ihunchha    | dinchunchha |
| (u)        | jānchha     | āuchha      | dinchha     |
| (hāmiharu) | jānchhāu    | āuchhāu     | dinchhāu    |
| (timiharu) | jānchhau    | āuchhau     | dinchhau    |
| (tiniharu) | jānchhan    | āuchhan     | dinchhan    |
| (ma)       | linchhu     | kinchhu     |             |
| (tā)       | linchhas    | kinchhas    |             |
| (tapāt)    | linchunchha | kinchunchha |             |
| (u)        | linchha     | kinchha     |             |
| (hāmiharu) | linchhāu    | kinchhāu    |             |
| (timiharu) | linchhau    | kinchhau    |             |
| (tiniharu) | linchhan    | kinchhan    |             |

Repetition

mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju jāḍ kinnuhunchha.

hāro bahini golbhērā kinchha.

ma luyā kinchhu.

usko bahini nayā sārī kinchha.

mero bhāi nayā suruwāl kinchha.

tapāiko āmā nayā juttā kinnuhunchha.

ma chāmāl kinchhu.

āja belukā mero dāju raksi kinnuhunchha.

ahile mero bahini syāu kandaichha.

mero dāju ra ma raksi khānchhāu.

ahile mero dāju ra ma raksi khādaichhāu.

āja belukā mero s̄thi ra ma raksi khānchhāu.

hāro bhāi dherai jāḍ khānchha.

bunu hariyo ra seto sārī kinchha.

ma nun ra marich kinchhu.

mero didi pitho ra nun kinnuhunchha.

hāriharu pyāj ra gājar kinchhāu.

tinharu pyāj ra gājar kinchhāu.

mero āmā māchhā ra chāmāl kinnuhunchha.

mero bābu raksi ra jāḍ kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju ra ma māchhā ra bhāt khānchhāu.

mero dāju ra ma raksi ra jāḍ khānchhāu.

mero āmā golbhērā ra milā kinnuhunchha.

āja belukā mero bhāi ra ma raksi ra jāḍ khānchhāu.

ahile mero bhāi ra ma raksi ra jāḍ khādaichhāu.

ahile mero bhāi raksi ra jāḍ kindaichha.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

S. mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi

S. mero bhāi raksi kinchha.

T. jāḍ

S. mero thāi jāḍ kinchha.

T. luḡā

S. mero bhāi luḡā kinchha.

T. chhoto rojā

S. mero bhāi chhoto rojā kinchha.

T. juttā

S. mero bhāi juttā kinchha.

T. nayā suruvāi

S. mero bhāi nayā suruvāi kinchha.

T. nayā ṭopi

S. mero bhāi nayā ṭopi kinchha.

T. nayā juttā

S. mero bhāi nayā juttā kinchha.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma nayā juttā kinchhāu.

- T. hāro bābu  
 S. hāro bābu nayā juttā kinnuhunchha.  
 T. nayā phariyā  
 S. hāro bābu nayā phariyā kinnuhunchha.  
 T. henko bahini  
 S. henko bahini nayā phariyā kinchha.  
 T. nayā lugā  
 S. henko bahini nayā lugā kinchha.  
 T. bunu  
 S. bunu nayā lugā kinchha.  
 T. rāto sārī  
 S. bunu rāto sārī kinchha.  
 T. kala  
 S. bunu kala kinchha.  
 T. tiniharuko bahini  
 S. tiniharuko bahini kala kinchha.  
 T. nibuwā  
 S. tiniharuko bahini nibuwā kinchha.  
 T. mero didi  
 S. mero didi nibuwā kinnuhunchha.  
 T. volbhērā ra sā,  
 S. mero didi volbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.  
 T. luāng  
 S. mero didi luāng kinnuhunchha.  
 T. mero bahini  
 S. mero bahini luāng kinchha.

T. ālu ra chānai

S. mero bahini ālu ra chānai kinchha.

T. raksi

S. mero bahini raksi kinchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju raksi kinnehunchha.

T. raksi ra phul

S. mero dāju raksi ra phul kinnehunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu ra si ra phul kinnehāu.

T. hāmiharuko dāju

S. hāmiharuko dāju raksi ra phul kinnehunchha.

T. hāmro bahini

S. hāmro bahini raksi ra phul kinchha.

T. kāgati

S. hāmro bahini kāgati kinchha.

T. me

S. me kāgati kinchhu.

T. lasun ra khorsāni

S. me lasun ra khorsāni kinchhu.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu lasun ra khorsāni kinnehunchha.

T. suntalā

S. mero bābu suntalā kinnehunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu suntalā kinnehāu.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini suntalā kinchha.

T. angur

S. hāmiharuko bahini angur kinchha.

T. kerāu ra gājar

S. hāmiharuko bahini kerāu ra gājar kinchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha.

T. chāmal ra sāg

S. mero bābu chāmal ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. tiniharuko bahini

S. tiniharuko bahini chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. bunu

S. bunu chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. phariyā ra sārī

S. bunu phariyā ra sārī kinchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi phariyā ra sārī kinnuhunchha.

T. golbhērā ra sāg

S. mero didi golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini golbhērā ra sāg kinchha.

T. timro bahini

S. timro bahini golbhērā ra sāg kinchha.



Transformation: answer the following questions in the affirmative  
(आ, - - - - -.)

- T. tapāiko āmā lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, mero āmā lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha.
- T. tapāiko bhāi raksi khānchha?
- S. ā, mero bhāi raksi khānchha.
- T. hāro bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, hāro bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha.
- T. tinharuko bahini chāmai ra sāg kinchha?
- S. ā, tinharuko bahini chāmai ra sāg kinchha.
- T. tinharuko bahini nayā phariyā kinchha?
- S. ā, hānharuko bahini nayā phariyā kinchha.
- T. tapāiko āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- S. ā, mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. ahile tapāiko didi māsu ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
- S. ā, ahile mero didi māsu ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
- T. āja belukā tapāiko didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- S. ā, āja belukā mero didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
- T. ahile henko bhāi raksi ra jāḍ khādaichha?
- S. ā, ahile henko bhāi raksi ra jāḍ khādaichha.
- T. tapāi kerā ra nibuvā kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, mero kerā ra nibuvā kinchhu.
- T. tapāi nayā luḡā kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, mero nayā luḡā kinchhu.
- T. tapāiko āmā golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha?
- S. ā, mero āmā golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

- T. hāwro sāthi angur ra suntalā kinchha?  
 S. ā, hāwro sāthi angur ra suntalā kinchha.  
 T. timiharu ālu ra chāmal kinchhau?  
 S. ā, hāmiharu ālu ra chāmal kinchhāu.  
 T. timiharuko āmā golbbēyā ra sāg kinnuhunchha?  
 S. ā, hāmiharuko āmā golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.  
 T. āja belukā tapāi raksi khānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, āja belukā wa raksi khānchhu.

## Repetition

mero āmā chārmā hunuhunchha.

u tyo kothāmā chha.

mero bhāi yo pasalmā chha.

timiharu bajārmā chhan.

timiharu iskulmā chhan.

timiharu gharmā chhainan.

tiyo behini kothāmā chhaina.

mero behini iskulmā chha.

mero dāju saharāmā hunuhunchha.

u henko pasalmā chha.

mero bābu henko pasalmā raksi kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju bajārmā mīchhā ra chāmal kinnuhunchha.

mero sāthi pokulko pasalmā jāḍ kinnuhunchha.

na bajārmā golbhērā ra sāg kinchhu.

hāmiharuko bahini bajārmā nayā lutā kinchha.

hāmīharu bajārnā ālu ra chāmāl kinchhāu.

mero didi bajārnā kerā ra angur kinuhunchha.

tiniharuko bhāi lālko pasalnā luāng kinchha.

me henko gharṁā jānchhu.

mero bābu bajārnā jānuhunchha.

mero didi pasalnā jānuhunchha.

henko bhāi bajārnā jānchha.

mero dāju henko gharṁā jānuhunchha.

mero didi tokulko gharṁā jānuhunchha.

hāmro dāju pasalnā jānuhunchha.

hāmro didi bajārnā jānuhunchha.

hāmīharuko bhāi bajārnā jānchha.

hāmīharuko didi bajārnā jānuhunchha.

uniharuko bahini pasalnā jānchha.

henko bhāi mero gharṁā āuchha.

henko bhāi hāmro gharṁā āuchha.

henko bhāi hāmīharuko gharṁā āuchha.

hen ra lāl mero gharṁā āuchhan.

hen ra lāl mero pasalnā āuchhan.

mero bābu mero iskulnā ānuhunchha.

mero sāthi mero gharṁā āuchha.

hāmīharu tapāiko gharṁā āuchhāu.

hāmīharu tapāiko iskulnā āuchhāu.

ma tyo golbhērā linchhu.

ma yo golbhērā linchhu.

ma ti golbhērā ra sāg linchhu.

ma i nibuwā ra angur linchhu.

ma ti ālu ra chāmal linchhu.

hāmiharu i lugā linchhāu.

ma yo juttā linchhu.

ma yo suruwāl linchhu.

ma tyo phariyā linchhu.

ma nero bābulāi raksi dinchhu.

hāmiharu hemlāi jād dinchhāu.

tiniharu malāi raksi dinchhan.

hāmro bahini hemlāi golbhērā dinchha.

mero dāju tapāiko bahinilāi raksi ra jād dinuhunchha.

tapāiko āmā uslāi golbhērā ra sāg dinuhunchha.

tapāiko dāju nero bahinilāi angur ra suntalā dinuhunchha.

hāmro sāthi hāmīlāi raksi dinchha.

mero sāthi malāi luāng supāri dinchha.

mero sāthi malāi nun khorsāni dinchha.

tapāiko bhāi malāi pākeko kerā dinchha.

mero bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

mero āmā malāi rayā juttā dinuhunchha.

mero hābi malāi nayā lugā dinuhunchha.

hāmiharu tapāilāi nayā kitāb dinchhāu.

hāmiharuko dāju nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

nero bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.  
 nero āmā yobhērā ra sās kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.  
 nero dāju māsu ra nāchhā kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.  
 hāmro bahini ālu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jānchha.  
 usko bhāi raksi kinna pasalmā jānchha.  
 timiharuko sāthi luḡā kinna bajārmā jānchha.  
 timiharuko sāthi luḡā kinna bajārmā jānchha.  
 hāmharu kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.  
 hāmharu māsu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.  
 tapāiko bhāi ra ma raksi kinna pasalmā jānchhāu.  
 usko dāju ra ma yobhērā ra sās kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

#### Substitution Drill:

1. henko bhāi nero gharṃā āuchha.
2. henko bhāi nero gharṃā āuchha.
3. hāmro gharṃā
4. henko bhāi hāmro gharṃā āuchha.
5. hāmro nayā gharṃā
6. henko bhāi hāmro nayā gharṃā āuchha.
7. tapāiko bābu
8. tapāiko bābu hāmro nayā gharṃā ānuhunchha.
9. lāiko gharṃā
10. tapāiko bābu lāiko gharṃā ānuhunchha.
11. uniharuko sāthi
12. uniharuko sāthi lāiko gharṃā āuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu lāiko gharṁā āuchhan.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi lāiko gharṁā āuchha.

T. ma

S. ma lāiko gharṁā āuchhu.

T. u

S. u lāiko gharṁā āuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu lāiko gharṁā āuchhan.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini lāiko gharṁā āuchha.

T. iskulā

S. uniharuko bahini iskulā āuchha.

T. uniharuko didi

S. uniharuko didi iskulā āunhunchha.

T. ma

S. ma iskulā āuchhu.

T. tapāiko pasalmā

S. ma tapāiko pasalmā āuchhu.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu raski kinna pasalmā jānunchha.

S. mero bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānunchha.

T. jād

S. mero bābu jād kinna pasalmā jānunchha.

T. hemko bhāi

S. hemko bhāi jād kinna pasalmā jānunchha.

T. gokulko pasalmā

S. henko bhāi jād kinna gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. nun ra marich

S. henko bhāi nun ra marich kinna gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. henko bhāi nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. ma

S. ma nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhu.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmharuko āmā

S. hāmharuko āmā nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmharu

S. hāmharu nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. golbhērā ra sāy

S. hāmharu golbhērā ra sāy kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. kerā ra nibuwā

S. hāmharu kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. tapāiko sāthi

S. tapāiko, sāthi kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. usko bahini

S. usko bahini kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. pyāj ra gājar

S. usko bahini pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. angur ra āru

S. usko bahini angur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. mero dājubhāi

S. mero dājubhāi anḡur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. hāmro didibahini

S. hāmro didibahini anḡur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. khorsāni ra supāri

S. hāmro didibahini khorsāni ra supāri kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. pasalmā

S. hāmro didibahini khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhan.

T. ma

S. ma khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchha.

T. hāmiharuko bābu

S. hāmiharuko bābu khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhuchha.

T. kalam ra kāgat

S. hāmiharuko bābu kalam ra kāgat kinna pasalmā jānchhuchha.

T. raksi ra jād

S. hāmiharuko bābu raksi ra jād kinna pasalmā jānchhuchha.

T. ma

S. ma raksi ra jād kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma raksi ra jād kinna pasalmā jādāichhu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā ma raksi ra jād kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. āja belukā ma raksi ra jād kinna hemko pasalmā jānchhu.



T. ahile

S. ahile raksi ra jād kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhu.

T. hāniharū

S. ahile hāniharū raksi ra jād kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhāu.

T. luḡā

S. ahile hāniharū luḡā kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhāu.

T. topi ra moḡā

S. ahile hāniharū topi ra moḡā kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhāu.

T. nun

S. ahile hāniharū nun kinna henko pasalmā jādaichhāu.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

S. mero bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

T. hāniharulāi

S. mero bābu hāniharulāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

T. nayā luḡā

S. mero bābu hāniharulāi nayā luḡā dinuhunchha.

T. hāniharuko ānā

S. hāniharuko ānā hāniharulāi nayā luḡā dinuhunchha.

T. nayā kamij

S. hāniharuko ānā hāniharulāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. hemlāi

S. hāniharuko ānā hemlāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. me

S. me hemlāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi

S. mero bhāi hemlāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.



T. malāi

S. mero bhāi malāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. uslāi

S. mero bhāi uslāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. tapāilāi

S. mero bhāi tapāilāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju tapāilāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. malāi

S. mero dāju malāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. nayā kitāb ra kalam

S. mero dāju malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinuhunchha.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

T. tapāilāi

S. mero sāthi tapāilāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

T. malāi

S. mero sāthi malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

## Repetition:

ma hemsanga jānchhu.

tu hasana jānchha.

ma nero sāthisanga jānchhu.

nero amā nero bahinisanga jānuhunchha.

nero didi tapāisanga jānuhunchha.

tapāi masanga jānuhunchha?

ma lāisanga iskulmā jānchhu.

tapāi masanga bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapāi masanga gharā jānuhunchha?

nero dāju nero bābusanga saharā jānuhunchha.

## Substitution Drill:

T. ma hemsanga pasalmā jānchhu.

S. ma hemsanga pasalrā jānchhu.

T. nero dāju

S. nero dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāniharu

S. hāniharu hemsanga pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. hāniharuko bahini

S. hāniharuko bahini hemsanga pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. hāniharuko bahini hemsanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. hāniharu

S. hāniharu hemsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

- T. tiniharu  
 S. tiniharu hemsanya bajārmā jānchheu.
- T. tapāiko bābu  
 S. tapāiko bābu hemsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.
- T. mero dājusanga  
 S. tapāiko bābu mero dājusanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.
- T. lāiko pasalmā  
 S. tapāiko bābu mero dājusanga lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha.
- T. ma  
 S. ma mero dājusanga lāiko pasalmā jānchhu.
- T. mero sāthi sanga  
 S. ma mero sāthisanga lāiko pasalmā jānchhu.
- T. bajārmā  
 S. ma mero sāthisanga bajārmā jānchhu.
- T. gokulsanga  
 S. ma gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhu.
- T. hāniharu  
 S. hāniharu gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhau.
- T. hāniharuko sāthi  
 S. hāniharuko sāthi gokulsanga bajārmā jānchha.
- T. tiniharu  
 S. tiniharu gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhan.
- T. maktānsanga  
 S. tiniharu maktānsanga bajārmā jānchhan.
- T. hāniharuko didi  
 S. hāniharuko didi maktānsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. lāiko pasalmā

S. hāmiharuko didi maktānsanga lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu maktānsanga lāiko pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. bajārmā

S. hāmiharu maktānsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. tapāiko dājusang

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko didi

S. hāmiharuko didi tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. gokulko pasalmā

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga gokulko pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi tapāiko dājusanga gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. mero sāthi tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. mero sāthi ra ma

S. mero sāthi ra ma tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. lāl ra ma

S. lāl ra ma tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hemko bahinisanga

S. lāl ra ma hemko bahinisanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi hemko bahinisanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

- T. lāiko pasalmā  
 S. mero didi henko bahinisanga lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha.  
 T. hāro sāthi  
 S. hāro sāthi, henko bahinisanga lāiko pasalmā jānchha.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively (ā, - - - -)

- T. tapāiko bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha?  
 S. ā, mero bābu tapāilāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.  
 T. tapāiko dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, mero dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha.  
 T. tapāiko āmā golbheṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, mero āmā golbheṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.  
 T. tapāiko dāju ra tapāi mero gharām ānuhunchha?  
 S. ā, mero dāju ra ma tapāiko gharām āuchhāu.  
 T. tapāi malāi raksi ra jāḍ dinuhunchha?  
 S. ā, ma tapāilāi raksi ra jāḍ dinchhu.  
 T. tapāiko bhāi syāu khānchha?  
 S. ā, mero bhāi syāu khānchha.

Review questions: answer affirmatively

- tapāiko bābu henko pasalmā raksi kinnuhunchha?  
 tapāiko dāju bajārmā māchhā ra chāmāi kinnuhunchha?  
 tapāiko sāthi gokulko pasalmā jāḍ kinnuhunchha?  
 tapāiko bhāi mero gharām jānchha?

lāl hemsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapāl tyo golbhērā linuhunchha?

tapāiko ānā ti golbhērā ra sēg linuhunchha?

āja belukā tapāiko didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

ahile tapāiko bahini mero gharā āudaichha?

ahile tapāl henko pasalmā jādaihunuhunchha?

āja belukā tapāl henko gharā jānuhunchha?

āja belukā hen tapāiko gharā jānchha?

tapāiko bābu tapālāi nayā topi dinuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi malāi raksi dinchha?

tapāiko dāju nayā juttā kinuhunchha?

tapāiko ānā syāu ra kerā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko ānā bajarmā angur ra suntalā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi raksi kinna pasalmā jānchha?

hāro didi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajarmā jānuhunchha?

henko bahini tapāiko gharā jānchha?

timiharuko bābu pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāl hemsanga bajarmā jānuhunchha?

ahile tapāl hāro gharā āudaihunuhunchha?

ahile tapāl henko pasalmā jādaihunuhunchha?

yo topi mahāgo chha?

i sārī purāno chhan?

tyo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha?

tapāl māchhā bhāt khānuhunchha?

tapāl māsu ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

tapāl dudh bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?



tapāiko amā dāi bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

hemko bahinj māchhā bhāt pakāuchha?

tapāiko bahini tyo gobhērā linchha?

tapāiko bābū raksi liruhunchha?

tapāiko bābū tapāilāi neyā kamiḡ diruhunchha?

tapāiko bābū raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha?

yo kamiḡ sasto chha?

hāmro bhāi hemko gharām jānchha?

hāmro amā koḡi ra phulkōḡi kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapāiko sāthi tapāisanḡa bajārmā jānchha?

tapāi luāḡy ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāi mero gharām jānuhunchha?

uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha?

u dāi bhāt pakāudaichha?

tizro amā māchhā bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

hāmro amā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

hāmro dāju pasalmā jānuhunchha?

hemko bhāi hāmiharuko gharām āuchha?

hem ra lāl tapāiko gharām jānchhan?

tapāiko bahini i nibuwā ra angur linchha?

Vocabulary

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| ghar jānu     | to go home                |
| churet; khānu | to smoke                  |
| kūrā garnu    | to talk                   |
| sutnu         | to go to sleep (lie down) |
| disā garnu    | to defecate               |
| pisāb garnu   | to urinate                |
| padhnu        | to read                   |
| hāsnu         | to laugh                  |
| runu          | to cry                    |
| kāthmāndu     | Kathmandu                 |
| pātan         | Patan                     |
| pokharā       | Pokhara                   |
| bhojpur       | Bhojpur                   |
| bāje          | grandfather               |
| bajai         | grandmother               |
| kākā          | father's brother          |
| māmā          | mother's brother          |
| phupu         | father's sister           |
| chhyāmā       | mother's sister           |
| logne         | husband      skiman       |
| swāsi         | wife      skimathi        |
| chhoro        | son                       |
| chhori        | daughter                  |
| khet          | field                     |
| bāto          | road      hadak           |

|                |                         |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| chheu          | side                    |
| bāṭoko chheumā | at the side of the road |
| kholā          | (small) river stream    |
| ban            | woods                   |
| pākho          | grassy slope, hill-side |
| wahākō         | his, her (honorific)    |

...-lāi ...-na man lāgyo want to do something, feel like doing something

#### Repetition

malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo

malāi churoṭ khāna man lāgyo.

malāi kurā garna man lāgyo.

malāi sutna man lāgyo.

malāi henko ghar mā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

malāi pisāp garna man lāgyo.

malāi padhna man lāgyo.

malāi hāsna man lāgyo.

malāi xuna man lāgyo.

malāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

malāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

malāi pātān jāna man lāgyo

malāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi bhojpur jāna man lāgyo.

malāi dorzanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

T. bajār

S. mero sāthilāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero āmalāi

S. mero āmalāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārmā

S. mero āmalāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. mero āmalāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro bābulāi

S. hāmro bābulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro didilāi

S. hāmro didilāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. kāthmāndu

S. hāmro didilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. hāmiharulāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharuko sāthilāi

S. hāmiharuko sāthilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. pokharā

S. hāmiharuko sāthilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero bhāilāi

S. mero bhāilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pasal

S. mero bhāilāi pasal jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. mero bhāilāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi kalam kinna man lāgyo.

malāi nayā lugā kinna man lāgyo.

mero didilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgyo.

henko didilāi nayā phariyā kinna man lāgyo.

mero didilāi nayā juttā kinna man lāgyo.

mero bhāilāi dudh bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

mero ānālāi dudhbhāt pakāuna man lāgyo.

mero chhorolāi nayā kitāb kinna man lāgyo.

mero ānālāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

mero ānālāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi henko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi tapāsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero sāthilāi sasanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero ānālāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

henlāi mero ghar mā āuna man lāgyo.

tapāiko bhāilāi raksi khāna man lāgyo.

mero bahinilāi nayā topi kinna man lāgyo.

mero bābulāi luāng kinna man lāgyo.

### Substitution Drill

T. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero sāthilāi

S. mero sāthilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. tapāiko dājulāi

S. tapāiko dājulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārmā

S. tapāiko dājulāi bajārmā jār an lāgyo.

### Substitution Drill

T. malāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero dājulāi

S. mero dājulāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārna jāna

S. mero dājulāi raksi kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. golbhērā ra sāg kinna

S. mero dājulāi golbhērā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi golbhērā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. syāū ra kerā kinna

S. malāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero sāthilāi

S. mero sāthilāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro āmalāi

S. hāmro āmalāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. māsu ra chāmai kinna

S. hāmro āmalāi māsu ra chāmai kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. nibuwā ra angur kinna

S. hāmro āmalāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

- T. hāmiharulāi
- S. hāmiharulāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. lasun kinna
- S. hāmiharulāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. mero dāju ra malāi
- S. mero dāju ra malāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. tiniharulāi
- S. tiniharulāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. pyāj ra gājar kinna
- S. tiniharulāi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. malāi
- S. malāi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

## Substitution Drill

- T. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.
- S. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.
- T. hemsanga kurā garna
- S. malāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.
- T. mero didilāi
- S. mero didilāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.
- T. hāmro dājulāi
- S. hāmro dājulāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.
- T. hemko gharṁā jāna
- S. hāmro dājulāi hemko gharṁā jāna man lāgyo.
- T. malāi
- S. malāi hemko gharṁā jāna man lāgyo.

T. churoṭ khāna

S. malāi churoṭ khāna man lāgyo.

T. disā garna

S. malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

T. runa

S. malāi runa man lāgyo.

T. tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna

S. malāi tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

T. mero bābulāi

S. mero bābulāi tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

T. bajār jāna

S. mero bābulāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharuṭāi

S. hāmiharuṭāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā jāna

S. hāmiharuṭāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pisāb garna

S. malāi pisāb garna man lāgyo.

T. disā garna

S. malāi disā garna man lāgyo.



## Repetition

mero sāthi khetmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi kholāmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi banmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi pākhomā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi khetmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi kholāmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi banmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi pākhomā pisāb gardaichha.

mero dāju khetmā disā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero dāju bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaihunuhunchha.

hāmiharu khetmā disā gardaichhāu.

hāmiharu bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichhāu.

mero sāthi ghar jānchha.

mero dāju ra ma ghar jānchhāu.

mero bābu churoṭ khādaihunuhunchha.

mero dāju ra ma churoṭ khādaichhāu.

hāmiharu churoṭ khādaichhāu.

mero kākā hemsanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero sāthi ra ma churoṭ khādaichhāu.

mero dāju churoṭ khādaihunuhunchha.

mero kākā wahāko chhorosanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero phupu wahāko chhorisanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero kākā wahāko chhorosanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero chhyāmā wahāko chhorisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

henko bābu wahāko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

hāmro bhāi usko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaichha.

hāmro dāju wahāko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bāje mero bābusanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bajai mero āmasanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bābu sutnuhunchha.

mero bhāi sutchha.

#### Substitution Drill

T. mero dāju hāsdaihunuhunchha.

S. mero dāju hāsdaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu hāsdaihunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu hāsdaichhāu.

T. mero sāthi ra ma

S. mero sāthi ra ma hāsdaichhāu.

T. henko bhāi

S. henko bhāi hāsdaichha.

T. rūdaichha

S. henko bhāi rūdaichha.

T. mero kākā

S. mero kākā rūdaihunuhunchha.

T. paḍdaihunuhunchha.

S. mero kākā paḍdaihunuhunchha.

- T. mero sāthi  
 S. mero sāthi padhdaichha.  
 T. kurā gardaichha.  
 S. mero sāthi kurā gardaichha.  
 T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu kurā gardaichhāu.  
 T. mero dāju ra ma  
 S. mero dāju ra ma kurā gardaichhāu.  
 T. rūdaichhāu  
 S. mero dāju ra ma rūdaichhāu.  
 T. hāmiharuko sāthi  
 S. hāmiharuko sāthi rūdaichha.  
 T. hāsdaichha  
 S. hāmiharuko sāthi hāsdaichha.  
 T. hāmiharu  
 S. hāmiharu hāsdaichhāu.  
 T. mero bābu  
 S. mero bābu hāsdaihunhunchha.

Repetition.

- tapāiko bābu kherā hunhunchha?  
 tapāilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo?  
 tapāilāi bhāt khana man lāgyo?  
 tapāilāi pokharā tina man lāgyo?  
 tapāilāi bhajpur jāna man lāgyo?  
 tapāiko bhāi bāṭosa chhama chha?

tapāiko sāthi kholāmā chha?

tapāiko sāthi ra tapāilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo?

• tapāilāi kalam kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthi banmā chha?

tapāiko sāthi bāṭoko chheumā chha?

hāmro bhāi khetmā chha?

tapāilāi dudh bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didilāi nayā luṅā kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dajulāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthilāi bhojpurmā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi nayā suruwāl kinna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi sutna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi pātan jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didilāi pātan jāna man lāgyo?

• tapāiko sāthi kholāmā chha?

hāmro dāju khetmā hunuhunchha?

hāmro bhāi khetmā chha?

hāmro kākā bāṭoko chheumā hunuhunchha?

tapāiko bahinilāi nayā topi kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko bhāilāi ma sanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dajulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dāju hemko pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāiko didilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didi nayā sārī kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko dajulāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

Repetition

tapāilāi sutna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi sutna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi hāsna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi hāsna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi bhāt khāna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāiko didilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, mero didilāi nayā sārī kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāiko bhāilāi raksi kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, mero bhāilāi raksi kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

Transformation: Answer the following questions in the negative.

tapāiko āmalāi bajār jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko chherolāi nayā kitāb kinna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi nayā lugā kinna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi henko gharma jāna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi henko pasalnā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi disā garna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi pisāb garna man lāgyo?

tiniharulāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo?

uslāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāīlāi runa man lāgyo?

tapāīlāi hāsna man lāgyo?

Verb Paradigms (Negative)

|            |            |           |
|------------|------------|-----------|
| (ma)       | khānā      | dinnā     |
| (tā)       | khādainas  | dīdainas  |
| (tapāī)    | khānuhunna | dīnuhunna |
| (u)        | khādaina   | dīdaina   |
| (hāsiheru) | khādaināu  | dīdaināu  |
| (tiniheru) | khādainau  | dīdainau  |
| (tiniharu) | khādainan  | dīdainan  |
|            |            |           |
| (ma)       | jānā       | āunnā     |
| (tā)       | jādainas   | āudainas  |
| (tapāī)    | jānuhunna  | ādnuhunna |
| (u)        | jādaina    | āudaina   |
| (hāsiheru) | jādaināu   | āudaināu  |
| (tiniheru) | jādainau   | āudainau  |
| (tiniharu) | jādainan   | āudainan  |

Note: Only a limited number of verbs with a simple syllabic base follow this pattern; those verbs consisting of consonant + vowel + nu, e.g., khānu, dīnu, jānu, āunu, līnu. Other verbs have a regular negative paradigm as follows.

|         |             |            |
|---------|-------------|------------|
| (ma)    | gardina     | bastina    |
| (tā)    | gardainas   | bastainas  |
| (tapāī) | gardnuhunna | basnuhunna |
| (u)     | gardaina    | bastaina   |

|            |           |           |
|------------|-----------|-----------|
| (hāmiharu) | gardaināu | bastaināu |
| (timiharu) | gardainau | bastainau |
| (tiniharu) | gardainan | bastainan |

Note: Alternation between t and g is determined by the voice or voicelessness of the preceding consonant: r + d, and s + t.

### Repetition

na bhār khānā.

tā raksi khādains.

tapāi tarkāri ra dāi bhāt khānuhunna.

mero dāju raksi khānuhunna.

mero didi raksi khānuhunna.

mero bhāi raksi khādains.

mero bahini raksi khādains.

na tapāilāi kitāb dinnā.

tā malāi kitāb dīdains.

tapāi malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero dāju malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero didi malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero bhāi malāi kitāb dīdains.

mero bahini malāi kitāb dīdains.

hāmiharu bhāt khādaināu.

timiharu bhāt khādainau.

tiniharu tarkāri ra bhāt khādainan.

hāmiharu tapāilāi kitāb dīdaināu.

timiharu hāmilāi kitāb dīdainau.

timiharu hāmilāi kitāb dīdainau.

tiniharu malāi kitāb dīdāinān.

ma bajārmā jāhnā.

tā bajārmā jādāinān.

tapāi bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero dāju bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero didi bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero bhāi bajārmā jādāinān.

mero bahini bajārmā jādāinān.

hāniharu bajārmā jādāinān.

mero dāju ra ma bajārmā jādāinān.

tiniharu bajārmā jādāinān.

tiniharu bajārmā jādāinān.

tapāi mero gharṇā jānuhunna?

āhā, ma tapāiko gharṇā jānān.

tiniharu tapāiko gharṇā jādāinān.

ma hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

tā hemsangā durā gardāinān.

tapāi hemsangā kurā gānuhunna.

mero dāju hemsangā kurā gānuhunna.

mero didi hemsangā kurā gānuhunna.

mero bhāi hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

mero bahini hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

hāniharu hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

tiniharu hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

tiniharu hemsangā kurā gardāinān.

mero dāju ra ma hemsangā kurā gardāinān.



Transformation: In the following exercise the teacher will give a sentence in the affirmative and the student is to give the sentence in the negative.

T. ma lalko pasalaā jānchhu.

S. ma lalko pasalaā jānā.

T. ma dāl bhāt khānchhu.

S. ma dāl bhāt khānā.

T. tapāi raksi ra jād khānuchhā.

S. tapāi raksi ra jād khānuchhā.

T. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuchhā.

S. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuchhā.

T. mero didi māchhā ra dāl bhāt khānuchhā.

S. mero didi māchhā ra dāl bhāt khānuchhā.

T. mero bhāi churot khānchhā.

S. mero bhāi churot khānchhā.

T. mero bahini churot khānchhā.

S. mero bahini churot khānchhā.

T. hāmiharu tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhā.

S. hāmiharu tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhā.

T. timiharu golbhērā ra sāg khānchhā.

S. timiharu golbhērā ra sāg khānchhā.

T. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhā.

S. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhā.

T. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinchhu.

S. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinchhu.

T. ma mero bābulāi raksi ra jād dinchhu.

S. ma mero bābulāi raksi ra jād dinchhu.

- T. mero dāju malāi nayā juttā dinuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju malāi nayā juttā dinuhunna.  
 T. tapāi malāi raksi dinuhunchha.  
 S. tapāi malāi raksi dinuhunna.  
 T. mero āmā malāi nayā topi dinuhunchha.  
 S. mero āmā malāi nayā topi dinuhunna.  
 T. mero dāju tapāilāi kitāb dinuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju tapāilāi kitāb dinuhunna.  
 T. mero bhāi malāi kitāb dinchha.  
 S. mero bhāi malāi kitāb dīdaina.  
 T. mero bahipi malāi kitāb dinchha.  
 S. mero bahini malāi kitāb dīdaina.  
 T. hāsiharu tiniharulāi kitāb dinchhāu.  
 S. hāsiharu tiniharulāi kitāb dīdaināu.  
 T. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dinchhāu.  
 S. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dīdaināu.  
 T. tiniharu malāi nayā juttā dinchhan.  
 S. tiniharu malāi nayā juttā dīdainan.  
 T. tiniharu malāi nayā luga dinchheu.  
 S. tiniharu malāi nayā luga dīdainau.  
 T. ma iskulmā āuchhu.  
 S. ma iskulmā āunnā.  
 T. tā mero gharāmā āuchhas.  
 S. tā mero gharāmā āudainas.  
 T. tapāi mero gharāmā unuhunchha.  
 S. tapāi mero gharāmā āunuhunna.

- T. mero dāju iskulmā ānuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju iskulmā ānuhunna.  
 T. mero didi iskulmā ānuhunchha.  
 S. mero didi iskulmā ānuhunna.  
 T. mero bhāi iskulmā āuchha.  
 S. mero bhāi iskulmā āudaina.  
 T. mero bahini iskulmā āuchha.  
 S. mero bahini iskulmā āunna.  
 T. hāniharu iskulmā āuchhāu.  
 S. hāniharu iskulmā āudaināu.  
 T. mero sāthi ra ma iskulmā āuchhāu.  
 S. mero sāthi ra ma iskulmā āudaināu.  
 T. mero bābu ra ma henko pasalmā āuchhāu.  
 S. mero bābu ra ma henko pasalmā āudaināu.  
 T. timiharu iskulmā āuchhau.  
 S. timiharu iskulmā āudainau.  
 T. tiniharu iskulmā āuchhan.  
 S. tiniharu iskulmā āudainan.  
 T. ma tyo golbhērā linchhu.  
 S. ma tyo golbhērā linnā.  
 T. mero dāju yo raksi linuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju yo raksi linuhunna.  
 T. mero bhāi yo raksi linchha.  
 S. mero bhāi yo raksi līdsina.  
 T. mero didi yo golbhērā linuhunchha.  
 S. mero didi yo golbhērā linuhunna.

- T. mero bahini yo syāu linchha.  
 S. mero bahini yo syāu līdaina.  
 T. ma mero sāhisanga kurā garchhu.  
 S. ma mero sāhisanga kurā gardina.  
 T. tā hemsanga kurā garchhas.  
 S. tā hemsanga kurā gardainas.  
 T. tapāi tapāiko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunchha.  
 S. tapāi tapāiko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunna.  
 T. mero bābu wahāko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunchha.  
 S. mero bābu wahāko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunna.  
 T. mero dāju wahāko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunchha.  
 S. mero dāju wahāko sāhisanga kurā garnuhunna.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the negative

- T. tapāilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo?  
 S. āhā malāi ghar jāna man lāgeko chhaina.  
 T. tapāilāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo?  
 S. āhā, malāi bhāt khāna man lāgeko chhaina.  
 T. tapāilāi hāsna man lāgyo?  
 S. āhā malāi hāsna man lāgeko chhaina.  
 T. tapāiko dāju malāi nayā kamiḡ dinuhunchha?  
 S. āhā mero dāju tapāilāi nayā kamiḡ dinuhunna.  
 T. tapāi lāiko pasalmā jānuhunchha?  
 S. āhā ma lāiko pasalmā jānā.  
 T. tapāiko dāju hāsnuhunchha?  
 S. āhā, mero dāju hāsnuhunna.

- T. tapāiko didi runuhunchha?
- S. āhā mero didi runuhunna.
- T. tapāiko sāthi churoṭ khānchha?
- S. āhā mero sāthi churoṭ khādaina.
- T. tapāiko dāju ra tapāi kāthmandumā jānuhunchha?
- S. āhā mero dāju ra ma kāthmandumā jādaināu.
- T. tapāiko bhāi pokharāmā jānchha?
- S. āhā, mero bhāi pokharāmā jādaina.
- T. tapāiko bahini pokharāmā jānchha?
- S. āhā mero bahini pokharāmā jādaina.
- T. hemko bhāi lāiko pasalmā jānchha?
- S. āhā hemko bhāi lāiko pasalmā jādainā.

Note to Instructors: Review questions on pages 71, 72, 98, 99, and 100. Students must be able to answer all questions in the negative.

Vocabulary

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| kaha <sup>2</sup> | where ✓   |
| kahile            | when  |
| hijo              | yesterday ✓   |
| gaeko haptā       | last week   |
| āune haptā        | next week   |
| bholi             | tomorrow ✓  |
| bihāna            | morning   |
| rāti              | night   |
| āja rāti          | last night (said in the earlier part of the next day) |
| asti              | the day before yesterday                              |
| tyas belānā       | at that time  |
| sinema            | cinema, movie theatre                                 |
| bātti             | inn   |
| rāmro sanga       | well  |
| akhbar            | newspaper   |
| maile             | agent form of ma                                      |
| taile             | agent form of tā                                      |
| usle              | agent form of u                                       |
| hāmle             | agent form of hāmi                                    |
| hāmiharule        | agent form of hāmiharu                                |
| timile            | agent form of timi                                    |
| timiharule        | agent form of timiharu                                |
| uniharule         | agent form of uniharū                                 |
| tiniharule        | agent form of tiniharu                                |
| yāhā              | here  |

|          |        |           |
|----------|--------|-----------|
| ma       | thiē   | I was     |
| tā       | thiis  | you were  |
| u        | thiyo  | he was    |
| hāmīharu | thiyāu | we were   |
| timīharu | thiyau | you were  |
| unīharu  | thie   | they were |
| tiniharu | thie   | they were |

|       |           |          |
|-------|-----------|----------|
| tapāi | hunubhayo | you were |
|-------|-----------|----------|

|    |       |       |     |      |
|----|-------|-------|-----|------|
| ma | garē  | khāē  | āē  | gāē  |
| tā | garis | khāis | āis | gais |
| u  | garyo | khāyo | āyo | gayo |

|          |        |        |      |       |
|----------|--------|--------|------|-------|
| hāmīharu | garyāu | khāyāu | āyāu | gayāu |
| timīharu | garyau | khāyau | āyau | gayau |
| unīharu  | gare   | khāe   | āe   | gae   |
| tiniharu | gare   | khāe   | āe   | gae   |

|       |            |            |          |           |
|-------|------------|------------|----------|-----------|
| tapāi | garnubhayo | khānubhayo | ānubhayo | tānubhayo |
|-------|------------|------------|----------|-----------|

Repetition

hijo u kāthmāndumā thiyo.

hijo u iskulmā thiyo.

hijo u għarmā thiyo.

hijo hāmīharu bajarmā thiyāu.

hijo hāmīharu saħarmā thiyāu.

gaeko haptā hāmīharu pokharāmā thiyāu.

gaeko haptā timīharu pokharāmā thiyāu?

gaeko haptā timīharu kahā thiyāu?

āja bihāna timī kahā thiyāu?

āja bihāna ma khetmā thiē.

āja bihāna ma iskulmā thiē.

āja bihāna ma banmā thiē.

āja bihāna unīharu għarmā thiē.

hijo unīharu bājeko għarmā thiē.

hijo timīharu sāthiko għarmā thiē.

āja bihāna timīharu kahā thiē?

āja bihāna tapāi kahā hunubhayo?

āja bihāna tapāi iskulmā hunubhayo?

hijo tapāi iskulmā hunubhayo?

hijo tā iskulmā thiis?

hijo tā sinemāmā thiis?

āja bihāna tā khetma thiis?

tvas belāmā tā sinemāmā thiis?

tvas belāmā ma għarmā thiē.



Substitution

T. hiyo ma gharma thiē.

S. hiyo ma gharma thiē.

T. hāmiharu

S. hiyo hāmiharu gharma thiyāu.

T. tiniharu

S. hiyo tiniharu gharma thiē.

T. uniharu

S. hiyo uniharu gharma thiē.

T. ma

S. hiyo ma gharma thiē.

T. tapāi

S. hiyo tapāi gharma hunubhayo.

T. mero ānā

S. hiyo mero ānā gharma hunubhayo.

T. timiharu

S. hiyo timiharu gharma thiyāu.

T. u

S. hiyo u gharma thiyō.

T. tā

S. hiyo tā gharma thiiē.

T. āja bihāna

S. āja bihāna tā gharma thiiē.

T. ma

S. āja bihāna ma gharma thiē.

1. khetmā  
 S. āja bihāna ma khetmā thiē.  
 T. uniharu  
 S. āja bihāna uniharu khetmā thie.  
 T. hāniharu  
 S. āja bihāna hāniharu khetmā thiyāu.  
 T. bannā.  
 S. āja bihāna hāniharu bannā thiyāu.  
 T. tyas belāmā  
 S. tyas belāmā hāniharu bannā thiyāu.  
 T. ma  
 S. tyas belāmā ma bannā thiē.  
 T. timiharu  
 S. tyas belāmā timiharu bannā thiyāu.  
 T. mero bābu  
 S. tyas belāmā mero bābu bannā humubhayo.  
 T. mero bhāi  
 S. tyas belāmā mero bhāi bannā thiyō.  
 T. mero bahini  
 S. tyas belāmā mero bahini bannā thiyō/thii.  
 T. mero dājubhāi  
 S. tyas belāmā mero dājubhāi bannā thie.  
 T. mero bhāi ra ma  
 S. tyas belāmā mero bhāi ra ma bannā thiyāu.

Repetition

hijo ma hilomā gaē.

hijo belukā ma hilomā gaē.

āja bihāna ma iskulmā gaē.

hijo ma aē.

āja rāti ma aē.

āja rāti ma sāhiko gharāmā sutē.

āja rāti ma sāhiko bāttimā sutē.

āja rāti ma roē.

hijo malle nayā kitāb kinē.

hijo malle sāhilālī kitāb diē.

gaeko bhaptā malle tyo kitāb padhē.

āja bihāna malle dāl bhāt khāē.

āja bihāna malle āluko tarkāri pakāē.

āja bihāna malle mulēko tarkāri pakāē.

āja rāti malle hemsanga kurā garē.

hijo tapāi hilomā jānubhayo?

hijo bihāna tapāi kahā jānubhayo?

tapāi kahile ānubhayo?

tapāi hijo rāti ānubhayo?

tapāi runubhayo?

tapāi kahā sutnubhayo?

tapāi rāmro sanga sutnubhayo?

hijo tapāille ke garnubhayo?

asti tapāille ke garnubhayo?

asti tapāille kām garnubhayo?

asti tapāille khetmā kām garnubhayo?

tapāille ke pakāunubhayo?

āja bihāna tapāille ke khānubhayo?

tapāille bajārnā ke kinubhayo?

tapāille didilāi ke dinubhayo?

tapāille hemsanga kurā garnubhayo?

Note: bhayo may be pronounced as bho.

**Transformation:** answer the following questions affirmatively (leaving out the time word if there is one before the subject in the question).

T. hijo tapāi hilomā jānubhayo?

S. ā, ma hilomā gaē.

T. āja rāti tapāi bāttimā sutnubhayo?

S. ā, ma bāttimā sutē.

T. āja rāti tapāi rāmro sanga sutnubhayo?

S. ā, ma rāmro sanga sutē.

T. tapāi runubhayo?

S. ā, ma roē.

T. tapāi hāsnu bhayo?

S. ā, ma hāsne.

T. tapāi hijo ānunubhayo?

S. ā, ma hijo aē.

T. āja bihāna tapāille kām garnubhayo?

S. ā, malle kām garē.

- T. āja bihāna tapāille bhāt khānubhayo?
- S. ā, maile bhāt khāē.
- T. tapāille āluko tarkāri khānubhayo?
- S. ā, maile āluko tarkāri khāē.
- T. hiyo belukā tapāille bhāt pakāunubhayo?
- S. ā, maile bhāt pakāē.
- T. asti tapāille nayā lugā kinnubhayo?
- S. ā, maile nayā lugā kinē.
- T. hiyo tapāille mero bhāilāi kalam dinubhayo?
- S. ā, maile tapāiko bhāilāi kalam diē.
- T. gaeko haptā tapāi kāthmāndu jānubhayo?
- S. ā, ma kāthmāndu gaē.
- T. tapāille mero kitāb linubhayo?
- S. ā, maile tapāiko kitāb liē.
- T. tapāille tarkāri khānubhayo?
- S. ā, maile tarkāri khāē.
- T. tapāi āja bihāna āunubhayo?
- S. ā, ma āja bihāna āē.

Repetition

asti uniharu yahā sute.

tyas belāmā uniharu hāse.

āja bihāna tiniharu pasalmā āe.

hijo tiniharule khetmā kām gare.

uniharule nāspāti ra kerā kine.

tiniharule usanga kurā gare?

tiniharule tarkāri kinna bajārmā gae.

uniharule dāl bhāt pakāe.

hijo u gopālsanga āyo.

āja rāti u rāmro sanga sutyo.

āja bihāna u royo.

āja bihāna u bajārmā gayo.

hijo rāti usle dherai jād khāyo.

hijo rāti usle kitāb padhyo.

āja usle ke garyo?

tyas belāmā usle māchhā ra masalā kinyo.

timi hāpunāmā gayau?

timi kahile āyau?

āja bihāna timile iskulmā padhyau?

āja timile dherai churot khāyau?

timile uslāi kahile diyau?

timile tyo kahā kinyau?

timiharule malāi tyo kitāb dira āyau?

timile tyo kām kahile garyau?

asti tā pātan gais?

hijo tā bāttimā sutis?

hijo taile ke kinis?

āja bihāna taile ke padhis?

taile kahile bhāt khāis?

gaeko haptā hāmi hāpunāmā gayāu.

hijo belukā hāmi akhbar padhyāu.

hijo hāmi uslāi tyo akhbar dina gayāu.

hāmiharule kām garyāu.

hāmile henko paelmā kinyāu.

hijo bihāna hāmile sāthisanga kurā garyāu.

### Substitution

T. āja bihāna ma hilomā gaē.

S. āja bihāna ma hilomā gaē.

T. tiniharu

S. āja bihāna tiniharu hilomā gaē.

T. hāmiharu

S. āja bihāna hāmiharu hilomā gayāu.

T. mero bhāi

S. āja bihāna mero bhāi hilomā gayo.

T. u

S. āja bihāna u hilomā gayo.

T. mero āmā

S. āja bihāna mero āmā hilomā jānubhayo.

T. hijo

S. hijo mero āmā hilomā jānubhayo.

T. tā

S. hijo tā hilomā gais.

T. timiharu

S. hijo timiharu hilomā gayau.

- T. hāpunāmā  
 S. hiyo timihāru hāpunāmā gayāu.  
 T. zero dājubhāi  
 S. hiyo zero dājubhāi hāpunāmā gae.  
 T. tapāi  
 S. hiyo tapāi hāpunāmā jānubhāyo.  
 T. zero sāthi ra ma  
 S. hiyo zero sāthi ra ma hāpunāmā gayāu.  
 T. zero didi  
 S. hiyo zero didi hāpunāmā jānubhāyo.  
 T. ma

S. hiyo ma hāpunāmā gae.

Substitution

- T. hiyo maile nayā lugā kinē.  
 S. hiyo maile nayā lugā kinē.  
 T. tapāile  
 S. hiyo tapāile nayā lugā kinubhāyo.  
 T. uniharule  
 S. hiyo uniharule nayā lugā kinē.  
 T. āja  
 S. āja uniharule nayā lugā kinē.  
 T. hāniharule  
 S. āja hāniharule nayā lugā kināu.  
 T. zero bābule  
 S. āja zero bābule nayā lugā kinubhāyo.  
 T. taile  
 S. āja taile nayā lugā kinis.  
 T. usle  
 S. āja usle nayā lugā kināu.



T. timile

S. āja timile nayā lugā kinyāu.

T. maile

S. āja maile nayā lugā kinē.

T. hāmile

S. āja hāmile nayā lugā kinyāu.

T. tiniharule

S. āja tiniharule nayā lugā kine.

T. mero dāju ra maile

S. āja mero dāju ra maile nayā lugā kinyāu.

T. usko sāthile

S. āja usko sāthile nayā lugā kinyo.

Transformation: change the sentences to the past.

T. mero bhāi churoṭ khānchha.

S. mero bhāile churoṭ khāyo.

T. ma tyo golbhēda linchhu.

S. maile tyo golbhēda liē.

T. mero bābu wahāko sāthiṅga kurā garnuhunchha.

S. mero bābule wahāko sāthiṅga kurā garnubhayo.

T. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinchhu.

S. maile mero dājulāi nayā kitāb diē.

T. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.

S. mero dājule tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānubhayo.

T. hāmiharu iskulā āuchhāu.

S. hāmiharu iskulā āyāu.

T. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dinchhāu.

S. mero sāthi ra maile uslāi kitāb diyāu.

T. mero bahini yo syāu linchha.

S. mero bahinile yo syāu liyo.

T. tapāiko dāju hānuhunchha.

S. tapāiko dāju hānubhayo.

T. tiniharu malāi nayā jutta dinchhan.

S. tiniharule malāi nayā juttā die.

T. tā hemsāga kurā garichha?

S. taile hemsāga kurā garis?

T. u lāiko pasalmā jānchha.

S. u lāiko pasalmā gayo.

T. tapāi mero gharma ānuhunchha?

S. tapāi mero gharma ānubhayo?

T. timiharu kām garchhau?

S. timiharule kām garyāu?

T. tapāiko bābu khetmā hunuhunchha.

S. tapāiko bābu khetmā hunthiyo.

T. ma bāṭoko chheumā chhu.

S. ma bāṭoko chheumā thiē.

T. hāmiharu iskulmā chhāu.

S. hāmiharu iskulmā thiyāu.

T. uniharu kamiḡ kinchnan.

S. uniharule kamiḡ kine.

T. tiniharu pasalmā chhan.

S. tiniharu pasalmā thiē.

T. mero amā gharmā hunuhunchha.

S. mero amā gharmā hunthiyo.

T. timiharu bhojpurmā jāncnau?

S. timiharu bhojpurmā gayau?

T. tapāi kahile āunuhunchha?

S. tapāi kahile āunubhayo?

T. tā kahā chhas?

S. tā kahā thīs?

T. ruchha.

S. u royo.

T. hāmiharu dudh bhāt khānchāu.

S. hāmiharule dudh bhāt khāyāu.

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

S. ma'le bhāt pakāē.

Vocabulary

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| kīās            | classroom  |
| kholso          | ravine, small stream                                       |
| pūl             | bridge   |
| dobāṭo          | fork in the road   |
| dāḍā            | hill, ridge, mountain (not snow peaks)                     |
| keṭakeṭi        | children   |
| bas             | bus  |
| gāñ             | village  |
| khelnu          | to play  |
| basnu           | to live, stay  |
| parnu           | to be located  |
| chaḍhnu         | to climb   |
| hiḍnu           | to walk  |
| bhitra          | inside   |
| bāhira          | outside  |
| wāri            | on this side, to this side                                 |
| pāri            | across, to that side, to the other side, on the other side |
| samma           | as far as, up to, until                                    |
| māthi           | above, over, on (something high)                           |
| muni            | below, under   |
| bāṭa            | from, through, by way of                                   |
| dekh. ... samma | from ... to  |
| bāri            | (dry) field (not for rice)                                 |

Repetition

mero sāthi ghar bhitra chha.

ma ghar bhitra chhu.

hāmiharu klās bhitra jānchhāu.

hāmiharu koṭhā bhitra jādaināu.

tiniharu koṭhā bhitra āudainan.

hemko ghar kholā wāri chha.

mero ghar ḍāḍā wāri chha.

bāṭo wāri āunus.

mero sāthi kholso wāri baschha.

u pul wāri baschha.

mero bābu pokharā samma jānunchha.

ma hemko ghar samma jānchhu.

hāmiharu tāpāi sanga pul sama jānchhāu.

ma tāpāi sanga kāṭhmāṇḍu samma jānchhu.

ma tāpāi sanga dobaṭo samma jānchhu.

lālke ghar kholā pāri chha.

mero sāthiko-ghar kholso pāri chha.

hāmiharu kholso pāri jānchhāu.

bāṭo pāri jānus.

kāṭhmāṇḍu ḍāḍā pāri chha.

hāmiharu ḷskul bāhira jānchhāu.

tāpāiko sāthi ghar bāhira chha.

usko ghar sahar bāhira parchha.

tiniharu ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

keṭakeṭi ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

mero dāju ḍāḍā māthi hununchha.

hāmiharu ḍāḍā māthi jānchhāu.

u ḍāḍā māthi chadhyo.

q̄ēq̄ā māthi gāu ohha.

mero sāthi rukh muni basyo.

keṭakeṭiharu pul muni khelḍaichhan.

ghar muni phohor ohha.

mero ghar muni bāri ohha.

ma kāṭhmāṇḍu bāṭa āē.

timi kāhā bāṭa āyau.

hāmi khet bāṭa āyāu.

yo bāṭo sahar bāṭa jānchha.

hāmiharu kāṭhmāṇḍu bāṭa pokharā jānchhāu.

hāmiharu pul bāṭa jānchhāu.

kāṭhmāṇḍu dekhi pāṭan sama bas jānchha.

hijo ma hilo dekhi pepekeo sama hiḍē.

ma asti dekhi āja bihāna sama gharḡā thiḥ.

bholi bihāna dekhi belukā sama kāḡ ohhaina.

### Substitution

T. keṭakeṭi gharḡā khelḍaichhan.

S. keṭakeṭi gharḡā khelḍaichhan.

T. bhitra

S. keṭakeṭi ghar bhitra khelḍaichhan.

T. iskul

S. keṭakeṭi iskul bhitra khelḍaichhan.

T. bāhira

S. keṭakeṭi iskul bāhira khelḍaichhan.

T. pāri

S. keṭakeṭi iskul pāri khelḍaichhan.

T. kholā

S. keṭakeṭi kholā pāri khelḍaichhan.

T. wāri

S. keṭakeṭi kholā wāri kheldaichhan.

T. kholso

S. keṭakeṭi kholso wāri kheldaichhan.

T. pul

S. keṭakeṭi pul wāri kheldaichhan.

T. muni

S. keṭakeṭi pul muni kheldaichhan.

T. mā

S. keṭakeṭi pulmā kheldaichhan.

T. ghar

S. keṭakeṭi ghar mā kheldaichhan.

T. māthi

S. keṭakeṭi ghar māthi kheldaichhan.

T. ḍāḍā

S. keṭakeṭi ḍāḍā māthi kheldaichhan.

### Substitution

T. ma kholā pāri jānchhu.

S. ma kholā pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭo

S. ma bāṭo pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭa

S. ma bāṭo bāṭa jānchhu.

T. samma

S. ma bāṭo samma jānchhu.

T. dobāṭo

S. ma dobāṭo samma jānchhu.

T. dāḍā

S. ma dāḍā samma jānchhu.

T. māthi

S. ma dāḍā māthi jānchhu.

T. pāri

S. ma dāḍā pāri jānchhu.

T. kholso

S. ma kholso pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭa

S. ma kholso bāṭa jānchhu.

T. kāṭhmāṇḍu

S. ma kāṭhmāṇḍu bāṭa jānchhu.

T. kāṭhmāṇḍu dekhi bhojpur samma

S. ma kāṭhmāṇḍu dekhi bhojpur samma jānchhu.



Vocabulary

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| kina        | why                 |
| tyahā       | there               |
| kehi        | anything            |
| phalphul    | fruit               |
| chit̥̥hi    | letter              |
| ḍhokā       | door                |
| jhyāl       | window              |
| prasna      | question            |
| dif̥̥so     | afternoon           |
| lagāunu     | to put on           |
| lyāunu      | to bring            |
| lekhnu      | to write            |
| sunnu       | to listen           |
| bhannu      | to say, tell        |
| bujhnu      | to understand       |
| banda garnu | to close            |
| kholnu      | to open             |
| sodhnu      | to ask (a question) |
| hernu       | to look             |
| dekhnu      | to see              |
| dhunu       | to wash             |

Paradigm: 'I didn't come', etc.

|                |              |             |                |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| ma             | āinā         | gainā       | thiinā         |
| tā             | āinas        | gainas      | thiinas        |
| u              | āena         | gaena       | thiena         |
| hāmi (haru)    | āenāu        | gaenāu      | thienāu        |
| timi (haru)    | āenau        | gaenau      | thienau        |
| tiniharu       | āenan        | gaenan      | thienan        |
| tapāi          | āunubhaena   | jāunubhaena | munuhunnathiyo |
|                |              |             |                |
| maile          | garinā       | dhoinā      | lagāinā        |
| tāile          | garinas      | dhoinas     | lagāinas       |
| usle           | garena       | dhoena      | lagāena        |
| hāmi (haru)    | garenāu      | dhoenāu     | lagāenāu       |
| timi (haru) le | garenau      | dhoenau     | lagāenau       |
| tiniharule     | garanān      | dhoenan     | lagāenan       |
| tapāile        | garunubhaena | dhumubhaena | lagāunubhaena  |

Repetition

hijo ma hilomā gainā.

ma sutinā.

maile lugā dhoinā.

maile sag kinerā lyāinā.

maile topi lagāinā.

maile jhyāl kholinā.

u āena.

u hijo gharām thiena.

u hilomā hīdena.

usle chitṭhi lekkena.

usle rāti jhyāl banda garena.

usle malāi prasna sodhena.

uniharule hijo belukā kām garenan.

tiniharu āja bihāna tyakā thienan.

uniharu gaeko haptā khelenan.

uniharu basenan.

tiniharu roenan.

uniharule tarkari kinenan.

hāmi hijo rāti gaenāu.

hāmīle bihāna gopālsanga kurā garenāu.

hāmi kilasmā hāsenāu.

hāmīharule hijo rāti jāḍ, khāenāu.

hāmīle timiharulāi kehi dienāu.

hāmīle āja bihāna paḍhenāu.

tā hiyo kina āinas?

tāile kina kerā kininas?

tāile āja churoṭ khāinas?

tāile kina suninas?

timile ṭopi lagāenau?

timile bujhenau?

timile rāti dhokā kina banda garenau?

timiharule kina sunenau?

tapāile āja lugā dhunubhaena?

tapāi hiyo rāti gharṃā hunuhunnathiyo?

tapāi gaeko haptā kina iskulmā janubhaena?

tapāile kina malāi kitab dinubhaena?

tapāile phalphul kina kinnubhaena?

### Substitution

T. tiniharu iskulmā khelenan.

S. tiniharu iskulmā khelenan.

T. ma

S. ma iskulmā khelinā.

T. u

S. u iskulmā khelena.

T. mero bhāi ra ma

S. mero bhāi ra ma iskulma khelenāu.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju iskulmā khelnubhaena.

T. bārīma

S. mero dāju bārīma khelnubhaena.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini bārima khelena.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu bārima khelenu.

T. keṭakeṭi

S. keṭakeṭi bārima khelenan.

T. ma

S. ma bārima khelinā.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi bārima khelnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tā bārima khelinas.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu bārima khelenan.

T. gharma

S. uniharu gharma khelenan.

T. timi

S. timi gharma khelenu.

T. ma

S. ma gharma khelinā.

T. tā

S. tā gharma khelinas.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi gharma khelnubhaena.

Substitution

T. maile chit̥ṭhi lekhiṅā.

S. maile chit̥ṭhi lekhiṅā.

T. u

S. usle chit̥ṭhi lekheṅa.

T. tapāi

S. tapāile chit̥ṭhi lekhnubhaeṅa.

T. tā

S. tāile chit̥ṭhi lekhiṅa.

T. tero bhāi

S. tero bhāile chit̥ṭhi lekheṅa.

T. mero didi ra ma

S. mero didi ra maile chit̥ṭhi lekheṅāu.

T. jhyāl banda garenāu.

S. mero didi ra maile jhyāl banda garenāu.

T. timi

S. timile jhyāl banda garenau.

T. ma

S. maile jhyāl banda garinā.

T. tiniharu

S. tiniharule jhyāl banda garenan.

T. didi

S. didile jhyāl banda garnubhaeṅa.

T. u

S. usle jhyāl banda gareṅa.

T. ma

S. maile jhyāl banda garinā.

- T. lāl  
 S. lālle jhyāl banda garena.  
 T. tapāi  
 S. tapāile jhyāl banda garnubhaena.  
 T. tā  
 S. tāile jhyāl banda garinas.

Transformation: change the following sentences from the affirmative to the negative.

- T. tapāiko bābu hiyo rāti ānunbhayo.  
 S. tapāiko bābu ānunbhaena.  
 T. maile bihāna kām garē.  
 S. maile bihāna kām garinā.  
 T. hāmiharule phalphul kinyāu.  
 S. hāmiharule phalphul kinenāu.  
 T. tiniharu sāg kinna gae.  
 S. tiniharu sāg kinna gaenan.  
 T. usko bhāile malāi yo kitāb diyo.  
 S. usko bhāile malāi yo kitāb diena.  
 T. u hiyo gharmā thiyo.  
 S. u hiyo gharmā thiena.  
 T. gaeko haptā tapāi kāṭhmāṇḍu hunuhunthiyo?  
 S. gaeko haptā tapāi kāṭhmāṇḍu hunuhunnathiyo?  
 T. ma āja diūso hilomā gaē.  
 S. ma āja diūso hilomā gainā.  
 T. keṭakeṭile jhyāl khole.  
 S. keṭakeṭile jhyāl kholenan.

- T. uniharule lugā kinera lyāe.  
 S. uniharule lugā kinera lyāenan.
- T. āja bihāna mero āmāle lugā dhunubhayo.  
 S. āja bihāna mero āmāle lugā dhunubhaena.
- P. mero bahinile sārī dhoyo.  
 S. mero bahinile sārī dhoena.
- T. maile āja ṭopi lagāē.  
 S. maile āja ṭopi lagāinā.
- T. mero sāthi ra ma bajarnā kitāb kinna gayāu.  
 S. mero sāthi ra ma bajarnā kitāb kinna gaenāu.
- T. tapāile malāi bhannubhayo.  
 S. tapāile malāi bhannubhaena.
- T. u pāṭimā sutyō. ✓  
 S. u pāṭimā srtena.
- T. tiniharu ghar bāhira khele.  
 S. tiniharu ghar bāhira khelenan.



1. A. kasto chha?

B. rānro chha.

2. A. katā jānuhunchha?

B. khānā khāna jānchhu.

tapāi pani jānuhunchha ki?

A. ā, malāi dherai bhok lāgyo.

khānalāi ke ke chha āja?

B. kuro. dāl bhāt holā.

A. bhāt miṭho lāgchha malāi.

B. tapāi pani.

How are you?

Fine, thanks.

Where are you going?

To eat.

Are you going to eat, too?

Yes, I'm very hungry.

What all is there to eat today?

I don't know. Perhaps it's 'dal bhat'.

'dal bhat' tastes good to me  
(I like 'dal bhat').

Me too.

### Patterns

1. Substitution

khānalāi ke ke chha.

padmalāi

garnalāi

kinnalāi

2. Substitution

yo miṭho lāgchha malāi.

guliyo

piro

nunilo

tito

amilo

yo kasto lāgchha miṭho?

3. A. la, āunus, basnus. Hey, come and sit down.  
gāph garū na. Let's talk (gossip).
- B. phursat chhaina ahile. I don't have time now.  
bajār jānu parchha ni. I have to go to the bazaar, you know.  
malāi rughā lāgyo. I have a cold.  
ausadhi kinnu parchha. I have to buy medicine.
- A. kahile dekhi lāgyo tapāilāi? How long (since when) have you had it?  
B. tin din dekhi. For three days.
- A. oh, tyasto kurā sunera Oh, I'm sorry to hear that (Having heard  
malāi dukh lāgyo. this news, I feel bad).

Patterns

## 1. Substitution

bajār jānu parchha.

paḍhnu

kām garnu

khānu

ausadhi kinnu

## 2. Repetition

tyasto kurā sunera malāi dherai dukh lāgyo.

ma yahā basera yo kitāb paḍhchhu.

bhāt khāera ma hilomā jānchhu.

ma hilomā gaera pheri āuchhu.

yo kitāb paḍhera ma sutchhu.

ma pisāb garera āuchhu, (h)ai.

102

4. A. kati bajyo?

What time is it?

B. das baje.

Ten o'clock.

A. kahile āunuhunchha?

When are you coming?

B. saḍhe eghāra āuchhu.

Half past eleven.

kun belā khānchhāy hāmi?

What time will we eat?

A. bāhra baje.

Twelve o'clock.

Alternative answers:

paune eghāra

a quarter to eleven.

sawā eghāra

a quarter after eleven

ghāra bajera bis minat gayo

11:20

eghāra bajnalāi das minat bāki chha.

Ten to eleven.

Numerals:

ek 1

chha 6

dui 2

sāt 7

tin 3

āṭh 8

char 4

nau 9

pāch 5

das 10

eghāra 11

bis 20

bāhra 12

pachhis 25

5. A. āja kasto din chha?

What's the weather today  
(what kind of a day is it?)

B. rāmro chha.

Fine.

ghām lāgi raheko chha.

The sun is shining.

Alternative answers:

pāni pari raheko chha.

It's raining.

garam chha.

It's hot.

ṭhanda chha.

It's cool.

jaḍo chha.

It's cold.

Further expressions:

garam lāgchha malāi.

I feel hot.

jaḍo lāgchha malāi.

I feel cold.

### Patterns

#### 1. Substitution

a. ma kām gari raheko chhu.

bhāt pakāi

kitāb padhi

lugā dhoi

(dhunu - to wash)

chitṭhi lekhi

(chitṭhi - letter)

(lekhnu - to write)

b. u kurā gari raheko chha.

suti

gai

āi

ke gari

6. A. sāhuji, yasko lāgi  
kati paisā parchha?
- B. yaslāi dui rupiyā parchha.
- Alternative answers:
- harekko tin rupiyā parchha.  
kiloko tin rupiyā parchha.
7. A. bajār bāṭa ke kinera lyāeko  
hā (lyāunu bhaeko chha)?
- B. tarkāri sarkāri kinera lyāeko.
- A. ke rāmro nāspāti pāinchha?
- B. pāinchha ni.  
ahileko nāspāti guliyo hunchha.
- A. katiko kineko (kinnu bhaeko chha)?
- B. ek rupiyā ko.
- A. ek rupiyā ma katioṭa āuchha.
- B. chhaoṭa āuchha.
- A. nibuwā pani kinera lyāeko?
- B. āhā, kineko chhaina.  
nibuwā ali amilo hunchha.  
tyasaile malāi man pardaina.
- Shopkeeper, how much does  
this cost (how much money is  
needed for this)?
- Two rupees for this.
- Three rupees for each.  
Three rupees for a kilo.
- What have you bought at the  
bazaar (having bought, brought  
back)?
- I, bought vegetables and things.
- Can you get good pear-apples.
- Yes.
- The pear-apples now are sweet.
- How much (money's worth) did you buy?
- One rupee's worth.
- How many do you get in one rupee's  
worth?
- Six.
- Did you get lemons too?
- No, I didn't.
- Lemons are rather (a little) sour.  
So I don't like them.

Note: Numerals used before nouns or where nouns would be understood, except for nouns referring to adult people, are: suṭā, duiṭā, tinoṭā, chāroṭā, pāchoṭā, chhaoṭā, etc. Straight numbers, ek, din, tin, etc., are used in counting, telling time, quoting prices, etc.

7. Patterns

## 1. Repetition

nāspāti guliyo hunchha.

nibuwā amilo hunchha.

ākās nilo hunchha.

(ākās - sky)

rukḥ hariyo hunchha.

hiū seto hunchha.

(hiū - snow)

nepālko khānā miṭho hunchha.

samundrako pāni nunilo hunchha.

(samundra - ocean)

amerikanharu aglo hunchhan.

(aglo - tall)

## 2. Repetition

u āeko chha.

tiniharu gaeko chhan.

hāmīle bhāt pakāeko chhāu.

maile chiṭṭhi lekheko chhu.

u suteko chha.

timile lugā dhoeko chau?

tapāile chiṭṭhi lekhnū bhāeko chha?

tapāile bhāt khānu bhāeko chha?

wahā janū bhāeko chha.

wahāle dhunū bhāeko chha.

wahā sutru bhāeko chha.

## 3. Repetition

tarkāri sarkāri kinēko chhu.

masala sasala kinēko chhu.

lugā sugā dhoeko chhu.

bhāt sāt khāeko chhu.

māsu sāsu pakāeko chhu.

kitāb sitāb lyāeko chhu.

chiṭṭhi siṭṭhi aeko chhan?

ṭopi sopi lagāeko chha.

(lagāunu - to put on)

Vocabulary

|           |                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| postafis  | post office .                       |
| mandir    | temple                              |
| dhungā    | rock                                |
| jangal    | jungle, forest                      |
| bagaichā  | flower garden                       |
| ubhinu    | to stand                            |
| gāi       | cow                                 |
| mānis     | person, people                      |
| najikai   | near                                |
| agāḍi     | in front of                         |
| pachhāḍi  | behind                              |
| wāri pāri | on either side of, on both sides of |
| wari pari | around (a place)                    |
| bich      | middle                              |
| bichmā    | in the middle of, between           |
| bich bāṭa | through                             |

Repetition

mero sāthiko ghar kāṭhmāṇḍuko najikai chha.

mero sāthi kāṭhmāṇḍuko najikai baschha.

mero bhāi pulko najikai kām garchha.

keṭākeṭiharū kholsoke najikai kheldaichhan.

uskō pasāl mero gharko najikai chha.

u gharko agāḍi chha.

hāmro gharko agāḍi khet chha.

iskulko agāḍi kholā chha.

hem mero agāḍi chha.

mero agāḍi hīḍnus

ōidi gharko pachhāḍi hunnuhunchha.

mero ghar iskulko pachhāḍi chha.

mero gharko pachhāḍi kholā chha.

lāl mero pachhāḍi chha.

iskulko pachhāḍi bargaichā chha.

tebil koṭhāko bichmā chha.

u bāṭoko bichmā ubhā raheko chha.

gāi bāṭoko bichmā chha.

kholāko bichmā ḍhungā chha.

keṭākeṭi bāriko bichmā kheldaichhan.

saharko bichmā mandirharu chhan.

bāṭo jangalko bich bāṭa jānchha.

khetko bich bāṭa hīḍera ānus.

hāmi saharko bich bāṭa gayāu.

bāṭoko bich bāṭa nahīḍnus.



bāṭoko wāri pāri pasal chhan.

saharko wāri pāri ḍāḍā chha.

kholāko wāri pāri khet chha.

kholāko wāri pāri bajār chha.

mero chhoro gharko wari pari kheldaichha.

gharko wari pari bagaichā chha.

kāṭhmāṅḍuko wari pari ḍāḍā chha.

iskulko wari pari rukh chha.

mandirko wari pari mānisharu chhan.

### Substitution

T. usko ghar kholāko najikai parchha.

S. usko ghar kholāko najikai parchha.

T. iskulko

S. usko ghar iskulko najikai parchha.

T. pachhāḍi

S. usko ghar iskulko pachhāḍi parchha.

T. pāri

S. usko ghar iskul pāri parchha.

T. agāḍi

S. usko ghar iskulko agāḍi parchha.

T. māthi

S. usko ghar iskul māthi parchha.

T. ḍāḍā

S. usko ghar ḍāḍā māthi parchha.

T. wāri

S. usko ghar ḍāḍā wāri parchha.

T. sahar

S. usko ghar sahar wāri parchha.

T. bichmā

S. usko ghar saharo bichmā parchha.

T. bāhira

S. usko ghar sahar bāhira parchha.

T. najikai

S. usko ghar saharo najikai parchha.

Substitution

T. keṭākeṭiharu kholsoko najikai kheldaichhan.

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholsoko najikai kheldaichhan.

T. wāri pāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholsoko wāri pāri kheldaichhan.

T. wāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholso wāri kheldaichhan.

T. ghar

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar wāri kheldaichhan.

T. bhitra

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar bhitra kheldaichhan.

T. agāḍi

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko agāḍi kheldaichhan.

T. wari pari

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko wari pari kheldaichhan.

T. bāhira

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

T. pachhāḍi

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko pachhāḍi kheldaichhan.

T. najikai

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko najikai kheldaichhan.

T. pāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar pāri kheldaichhan.

T. mā

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharmā kheldaichhan.

T. māthi

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar māthi kheldaichhan.

T. dādā

S. keṭākeṭiharu dādā māthi kheldaichhan.

T. muni

S. keṭākeṭiharu dādā muni kheldaichhan.

T. rukh

S. keṭākeṭiharu rukh muni kheldaichhan.

T. wari pari

S. keṭākeṭiharu rukhko wari pari kheldaichhan.

Vocabulary

|           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|
| parkhāl   | wall             |
| kukhurā   | chicken          |
| suti      | cotton           |
| kapḍā     | cloth            |
| chādi     | silver           |
| sun       | gold             |
| chamchā   | spoon            |
| aūṭhi     | ring             |
| gāro      | difficult        |
| barsa     | year             |
| āmdāni    | income           |
| thorai    | little           |
| mech      | chair            |
| havāpāni  | weather, climate |
| prasiddha | famous           |
| bahādur   | brave            |

Repetition

makaiko roṭi  
 aluko tarkāri  
 gehūko piṭho  
 ḍhungako parkhāl  
 kukhurāko māsu  
 sutiko kapḍā  
 chāḍiko chamchā  
 sunko aūṭhi

ahileko nāspāti  
 maile nijoko akhbār padhinā.  
bihānako sabhāmā gainā,  
yo haptāko kām gāro chha.  
yo barsako āmdāni thorai chha.

iskul pāriko kholāmā pāni chhaina.  
 ghar pāriko khet  
 bāṭo muniko ghar,  
 kholā pāriko khet  
 u ḍāḍā māthiko ghamā baschha.  
tyo glāsko pāni saphā chhaina.  
tarāiko havāpāni garam chha.  
nepālko mandir prasiddha chha.  
nepālko nānis bahādur chha.  
koṭhā bhitrako mech nayā chha.

Use the above expressions or the underlined parts of sentences in sentences you make up yourself. Or make other expressions according to the same pattern and use them in sentences.

N.B. Note that -mā is not used before -ko. koṭhāmāko mec would be wrong.

8. J.T.A. yahā Tom Smith hunuhunchha. This is Tom Smith.  
 yahā rām krishnaji pradhān panch This is the pradhan panch,  
 hunuhunchha. Rām Krishna.
- Tom namāste pradhān panchji. How do you do, Pradhan Panch.  
 P.P. namaste Tomji. How do you do, Tom.
- J.T.A. Tomji amerikāko swem sewak Tom is a Peace Corps Volunteer.  
 hunuhunchha.
- P.P. e, nepālmā kahile āipugnu bhayo? Oh, did you just arrive in Nepal?  
 Tom gaeko haptā kāṭhmāṇḍu I arrived last week in Kathmandu.  
 āipugeko thiē.  
 yahā gāūmā chahin asti āipugē. I arrived in this town  
 the day before yesterday.  
 P.P. kahā basnu bhaeko chha? Where are you living?  
 Tom ghar pāeko chhaina. ahilelāi I haven't got a house. For now  
 krisni J.T.A. kahā baseko chhu. I'm living at the J.T.A.'s.  
 J.T.A. chiyā khānuhunchha ki? Will you have some tea?  
 P.P. ānā. khānnā ahile. No. I won't have any now.  
 āphā jānu paryo. I have to go to the office.  
 J.T.A. has ta. O.K. then.  
 P.P. tapāilāi bheṭera malāi khushi I'm glad to have met you.  
 lāgyo.  
 Tom bholi bheṭulā. See you tomorrow.

9. A. Āja ke bār ho? What day is it today?  
 B. mangalbār ho. It's Tuesday.

|           |           |               |          |
|-----------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| Āitabār   | Sunday    | sukrabār      | Friday   |
| sombār    | Monday    | sancharbār    | Saturday |
| mangalbār | Tuesday   | sanishcharbār | "        |
| budhabār  | Wednesday | sanibār       | "        |
| bihibār   | Thursday  |               |          |

10. A. e dāju, kahā bāṭa ānuubhayo?  
 B. gorkhā bāṭa āeko.  
 A. katā tira jāna lāgnubhayo?  
 B. nepāl jāne. kāṭhmāṇḍu jāne bāṭo  
 yehi ho?  
 A. ho, yehi ho.  
 B. kāṭhmāṇḍu pugna kati bāki chha?  
 A. āipugna lāgyo.  
 ek kos jati bāki holā.

Well, where have you come from?  
 From Gorkha.

Where are you off to?  
 I'm going to Nepal. Is this  
 the road going to Kathmandu?  
 Yes, this is it.

How far is it to Kathmandu?  
 You're about there.

There's about a two-mile stretch  
 left.

Patterns

1. Repetition

katā tira jāna lāgnubhayo?  
 āipugna lāgyo.  
 āṭh baṅna lāgyo.  
 pāni parna lāgyo.  
 kitāb padhna lāgnubhayo?  
 kām garna lāgnubhayo?  
 ma lugā diuna lāgē.  
 bhāt khāna lāgē.  
 bas jāna lāgyo.  
 bhok lāṅna lāgyo.

2. Repetition

kāṭhmāṇḍu jāne bāṭo  
 āune haptā  
 masanga jāne mānche  
 usanga kurā garne mānche  
 tapāilāi madat line mānche  
 salāha dine mānche  
 harmoniam baṅune mānche  
 ranro sanga toline mānche  
 tyo kāphi khāne mānche  
 tyo rāto sārī laṅune swasni mānche

'help'  
 'advice'  
 'play'  
 'speak'

## 10. Patterns (cont'd)

maile bholi garne kām

usle bhanne kurāharu

usle khāne churoṭ mahāgo chha.

hāni bholi pugne ṭhāū

ṭhāū 'place'

ramro basne ṭhāū

ramro sutne ṭhāū

ramro khāne ṭhāū

ramro rākhne ṭhāū

rākhnu 'to keep, place'

pāni parne belāmā

hāwā lāgne belāmā

hāwā lāgnu 'wind blow'

bhāt khāne belāmā

sutne belāmā

dhān ropne belāmā

ropnu 'to plant'

dhān kāṭne belāmā

kāṭnu 'to cut, reap'

āphis jāne belāmā sadhaī pāni parchha. sadhaī 'always'

Use the above expressions or the underlined parts of the sentences in sentences you make up yourself.



Vocabulary

|            |                   |
|------------|-------------------|
| sab        | all               |
| bhāri      | load              |
| kuncāhī    | which (one)       |
| pahēlo     | yellow            |
| bidyārthi  | student           |
| pāṭh       | lesson            |
| tara       | but               |
| poh        | last year         |
| baḥtā      | more, excess      |
| kam        | less              |
| jhan       | even more         |
| najānu     | not to go         |
| rel        | train             |
| jahāj      | ship              |
| hāvāijahāj | airplane          |
| hōcho      | short             |
| haluko     | light (in weight) |
| garūgo     | heavy             |
| pātlo      | thin (of things)  |
| moṭo       | thick, fat        |
| dublo      | thin (of people)  |
| baliyo     | strong            |
| sajilo     | easy              |
| chalāk(!)  | clever            |
| lāṭo       | dumb, stupid      |

|          |                      |
|----------|----------------------|
| bes      | good                 |
| jāruri   | important, necessary |
| jāgarilo | energetic, diligent  |
| alchhi   | lazy                 |
| chhiṭo   | fast                 |
| qhilo    | slow                 |

Repetition

yo koṭhā tyo koṭhā bhandā ṭhulo chha.

tyo koṭhā yo koṭhā bhandā sāno chha.

ma tapāi bhandā aglo chhu.

tapāi ma bhandā hōcho hunuhunchha.

yo bhāri tyo bhandā haluko chha.

kuncāhī kitāb garūgo chha?

tyo ṭhulo kitāb garūgo chha.

tyo juttā haluko chha.

tyo buṭ garūgo chha.

(Note: in the above three sentences, the context could indicate that the meaning was 'heavier' or 'lighter' rather than just 'heavy' or 'light'.)

yo seto kāgat tyo pahēlo kāgat bhandā pātlo chha.

tyo pahēlo kāgat yo seto kāgat bhandā moṭo chha.

Gary Tom bhandā moṭo chha.

Tom Gary bhandā dublo chha.

mero dāju ma bhandā baliyo hunuhunchha.

wahāko sāthi wahā bhandā pani baliyo hunuhunchha.

tyo bidyārthi alchhi chha.

yo bidyārthi jhan alchhi chha.

u sabbhandā alchhi chha.

ājako kām hijoko bhandā sajilo chha.

ājako pāṭh hijoko bhandā gāro chha.

yo bidyārthi dherai chalāk chha.

tyo bidyārthi u bhandā lāṭo chha.

tara lāl sabbhandā lāṭo chha.

āja hiḷo bhandā garmi chha.

yo barsa pohor bhandā dherai pāni paryo.

tapāile bhandā maile baḷhtā bhāt khāē.

maile bhandā tapāile kam bhāt khānubhayo.

jānubhandā najānu bes chha.

khānubhandā sutnu jaruri chha.

hem bhandā lāl jāgarilo sānga kām garchha.

hem bhandā u rāmro sānga bolchha.

gopāl bhandā lāl chhiṭo sānga hīḷi raheko chha.

hāwāijahāj rel bhandā chhiṭo sānga pugchha.

hāwāijahāj bhandā rel ḍhilo hunchha.

Make sentences comparing one thing with another using the following words: mahāgo, saphā, nayā, aglō, garūgo, pātlo, dublo, sajilo, chalāk, chhiṭo, jāgarilo, baḷhtā. After each sentence have another student turn it around, using the antonym, e.g., mero kamiḷ usko kamiḷ bhandā mahāgo chha; usko kamiḷ mero kamiḷ bhandā sasto chha.

11. a) A. tapāiko umer kati bhayo? How old are you?  
 B. chaubis barsa lāgē. I'm twenty-four.
- b) A. tapāi kati barsa hunubhayo? How old are you?  
 B. chabbis barsa bhaē. I'm twenty-six.

12. hotelma At a restaurant
- Waiter. ke khānuhunchha? What are you going to eat?  
 Customer. bnāt khānchhu I'll have the curry with rice  
 (or: roṭi khānchhu). (or: with bread).  
 ek plet māsu pani deu. Give me a plate of meat, too.  
 dahi pāinchha? Do you have yogurt?  
 Waiter. pāinchha. Yes.  
 Customer. ek plet dahi pani lyāu. Bring a plate of yogurt too.  
 . . . . .  
 Customer. kati paisā bhayo? How much does it come to?  
 Manager. dui rupiyā. Two rupees.

Note. The above conversation would be suitable in the type of restaurant which serves a standard meal of vegetable curry with either rice or bread. Meat dishes are ordered separately. How to order a meal in other types of eating places will be taught later.

The honorific command forms for dinu and lyāunu would have been dinus, and lyāunus. deu and lyāu are forms that would go with timi rather tapāi. These are more suitable in addressing a waiter. The ending for verbs whose roots end in a consonant (e.g., bas-, gar-) is -a rather than -u.

Examples. ek chhin yahā baha. Sit here a minute.

hīḍa, jāū. Come on, let's go.

masanga āu. Come with me.

Vocabulary

|               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| sikarmi       | carpenter             |
| ḍakarmi       | mason, bricklayer     |
| khetiwāl      | farmer                |
| sipāhi        | soldier               |
| guru          | teacher               |
| darji         | tailor                |
| pasale        | store-keeper          |
| ḍākṭar        | medical doctor        |
| injinir sāheb | engineer              |
| jāgirdār      | (government) employee |
| bhānchhe      | cook                  |
| chhimeki      | neighbor              |
| kucho         | broom                 |
| lagāunu       | to use                |
| kucho lagāunu | to sweep              |
| bechnu        | to sell               |
| hernu         | to look at            |
| naksā         | map                   |
| ghās          | grass                 |
| gāi           | cow                   |
| bhaīsi        | water buffalo         |
| budho         | old                   |
| banāunu       | to build, make        |
| (-ko) lāgi    | for                   |
| ko            | who                   |
| kasko         | whose                 |

Repetition

- A. mānchhe khetmā dhān ropiraheko chha. tyo kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.  
 B. khetmā dhān ropiraheko mānchhe kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.
- A. mānchhe mero ghar banāiraheko chha. tyo pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.  
 B. mero ghar banāiraheko mānchhe pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.
- A. mānchhe mero sāthiko ghar banāiraheko chha. tyo gāūko sikarmi ho.  
 B. mero sāthiko ghar banāiraheko mānchhe gāūko sikarmi ho.
- A. mānchheharu pul banāiraheko chhan. tini haru bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.  
 B. pul banāiraheko mānchheharu bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.
- A. mānis khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko chha. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.  
 B. khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. darji mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko chha. tyo mero bābuko sāthi ho.  
 B. mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko darji mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhe/bhāt pakāiraheko chha. tyo mero bahini ho.  
 B. bhāt pakāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero bahini ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhe lugā dhoiraheko chha. tyo mero chhimeki ho.  
 B. lugā dhoiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero chhimeki ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe khetmā kām gariraheko chha. tyo khetiwāl ho.  
 B. tyo khetmā kām gariraheko mānchhe khetiwāl ho.
- A. mānis hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko chha. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.  
 B. hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe bhāt khāiraheko chha. tyo sipāhi ho.  
 B. tyo bhāt khāiraheko mānchhe sipāhi ho.
- A. tyo keṭi roiraheko chha. tyo hemko bahini ho.  
 B. tyo roiraheko keṭi hemko bahini ho.
- A. tyo keṭo hāsiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.  
 B. tyo hāsiraheko keṭo mero sāthi ho.

- A. swāsnimānchhe gāiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthiko bahini ho.  
 B. gāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero sāthiko bahini ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhē kucho lagāiraheko chha. wahā mero amā hunuhunchha.  
 B. kucho lagāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero amā hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe chhiṭo hīḍiraheko chha. tyo āja bhojpur pugchha.  
 B. tyo chhiṭo hīḍiraheko mānchhe āja bhojpur pugchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe pul muni basiraheko chha. tyo gāiraheko chha.  
 B. tyo pul muni basiraheko mānchhe gāiraheko chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe suntalā bechiraheko chha. tyo dherai buḍho chha.  
 B. tyo suntalā bechiraheko mānchhe dherai buḍho chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe naksā heriraheko chha. tyo ko ho?  
 B. tyo naksā heriraheko mānchhe ko ho?
- A. tyo gāi ghās khāiraheko chha. tyo mero ho.  
 B. tyo ghās khāiraheko gāi mero ho.
- A. tyo bhaīsi ghās khāiraheko chha. tyo kasko ho?  
 B. tyo ghās khāiraheko bhaīsi kasko ho?
- A. tyo mānchhe ubhiraheko chha. tyo ko ho?  
 B. tyo ubhiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

Answer the following questions.

- tyo khetmā kām gariraheko mānchhe ko ho?  
 tyo roiraheko keṭi ko ho?  
 tyo hemsanga kurā gariraheko mānchhe ko ho?  
 tyo khetmā kām gariraheko khetiwāl ko ho?  
 tyo bhāt khāiraheko mānis ko ho?  
 tyo raksi khāiraheko mānchhe ko ho?  
 tyo chhiṭhi lekhiraheko swāsnimānchhe ko ho?



tyo pul banāiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo dhokā kholiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

Transformation.

Use the sentences in the repetition drill on pages 160, 161. The teacher says A and the students says B.

### Vocabulary

|           |                       |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| khojnu    | to look for           |
| pāunu     | to find               |
| paṭhāunu  | to send               |
| jāch      | test, examination     |
| jāch linu | to give a test        |
| jāch dinu | to take a test        |
| chini     | sugar                 |
| hālnu     | to put in, to pour in |
| niskanu   | to come out           |
| pasnu     | to go in, to enter    |
| gāunū     | to sing               |
| git       | song                  |

Repetition

- A. maile hiyo bhāt khāē. bhāt miṭho thiyo.
- B. maile hiyo khāeko bhāt miṭho thiyo.
- A. mero āmāle bhāt pakāunu bhayo. bhāt miṭho thiyo.
- B. mero āmāle pakāunu bhāeko bhāt miṭho thiyo.
- A. maile mānchhe sanga bheṭē.  
tyo mānchhe mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- B. tyo maile bheṭeko mānchhe mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- A. maile mānchhe sanga kurā gare. tyo mānchhe mero bhāiko sāthi ho.
- B. tyo maile kurā gareko mānchhe mero bhāiko sāthi ho.
- A. ma hiyo rāti gāūma pugē. gāū bandipur ho.
- B. ma hiyo rāti pugeko gāū bandipur ho.
- A. tapāile sāthi khojnu bhayo. sāthi bheṭnu bhayo?
- B. tapāile khojnu bhāeko sāthi bheṭnu bhayo?
- A. usle asti mānchhe bheṭyo. tyo amerikā gayo.
- B. usle asti bheṭeko mānchhe amerikā gayo.
- A. maile kitāb pāē. kitāb rāmro chha.
- B. maile pāeko kitāb rāmro chha.
- A. hamile chiṭṭhi lekhyāū. chhiṭṭhi usle pāena.
- B. hamile lekheko chiṭṭhi usle pāena.
- A. timilāi sāthile chiṭṭhi pathāyo. chhiṭṭhi kahile pāyau?
- B. timile sāthile pathāeko chiṭṭhi kahile pāyau?
- A. māstarle jāch linu bhayo. jāch gāro thiyo.
- B. māstarle linubhāeko jāch gār thiyo.
- A. bidyārthile jāch thiyo. jāch sapile thiyo.
- B. bidyārthile dūko jāch sapile thiyo.

- A. maile chiyāmā chini hālē. chiyā guliyo chha.  
 B. maile chini hāleko chiyā guliyo chha.
- A. usle tarkārimā nun hālyo. tarkāri namiṭho chha.  
 B. usle nun hāleko tarkāri namiṭho chha.
- A. mānchhele ṭopi lagāyo. mānchhe moṭo chha.  
 B. ṭopi lagāeko mānchhe moṭo chha.
- A. ma kāṭhmānḍu pugē. tyas belāmā pāni pari raheko thiyo.  
 B. ma kāṭhmānḍu pugeko belāmā pāni pari raheko thiyo.
- A. ma ghar bāṭa niskē. tyas belāmā ghām lāgi raheko thiyo.  
 B. ma ghar bāṭa niskeko belāmā ghām lāgi raheko thiyo.
- A. ma hiyo rāti pātimā basē. pāṭi phohor thiyo.  
 B. ma hiyo rāti baseko pāṭi phohor thiyo.
- A. tyo mānchhe gayo. tyo ko ho?  
 B. tyo gaeko mānchhe ko ho?
- A. tyasle git gāyo. git dherai rāmro chha.  
 B. tyasle gāeko git dherai rāmro chha.
- A. tyasle kām garyo. kām ṭhik chhaina.  
 B. tyasle gareko kām ṭhik chhaina.
- A. tyasle juttā lagāyo. juttā nayā chha.  
 B. tyasle lagāeko juttā nayā chha.
- A. usle kurā bhaneko chha. kurā sunnu parchha.  
 B. usle bhaneko kurā sunnu parchha.

### Transformation

Use the above sentences. The teacher will say A and the student should say B.

Vocabulary

|                  |                        |
|------------------|------------------------|
| ākḥā             | eye(s)                 |
| nāk              | nose                   |
| mukh             | mouth                  |
| kapāl            | head· hair on the head |
| hāt              | hand                   |
| pāitalā          | foot                   |
| khupṭā           | leg                    |
| pākhurā          | arm                    |
| kān              | ear                    |
| kailo            | brown                  |
| khairo           | light brown, blond     |
| janāwar, jānawar | animal                 |
| hātti            | elephant               |
| oḍā              | horse                  |
| bānar(bādar)     | monkey                 |
| dhani            | rich                   |
| garib            | poor                   |
| ghaḍi            | watch, clock           |
| kyāmarā          | camera                 |
| kār, moṭar       | car                    |
| jamin            | land                   |
| jahān            | family                 |
| eklai            | alone                  |
| daudānu          | to run                 |
| nāchnu           | to dance               |
| aṭhāra           | eighteen               |
| aksar            | often                  |

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchheko ākhā nilo chha. u amerikāko ho.  
 B. tyo nilo ākhā bhaeko mānchhe amerikāko ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko ākhā kālo chha. u nepāli ho.  
 B. tyo kālo ākhā bhaeko mānchhe nepāli ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko nāk lāmo chha. u suntalā bechchha.  
 B. tyo lāmo nāk bhaeko mānchhe suntalā bechchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko mukh sāno chha. u dhilo sanga khānchha.  
 B. tyo sāno mukh bhaeko mānchhe dhilo sanga khānchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko kapāl kailo chha. u bis barsako bhayo.  
 B. tyo kailo kapāl bhaeko mānchhe bis barsako bhayo.
- A. tyo mānchheko kapāl khairo chha. u aṭhāra barsako bhayo.  
 B. tyo khairo kapāl bhaeko mānchhe aṭhāra barsako bhayo.
- A. tyo mānchheko hāt lāmo chha. u hārmoniam rāmro sanga bajāūchha.  
 B. tyo lāmo hāt bhaeko mānchhe hārmoniam rāmro sanga bajāūchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko hāt ṭhulo chha. wahā mero guru hunuhunchha.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo hāt bhaeko mānchhe mero guru hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko k khuṭṭā lāmo chha. u chhiṭo sanga daudanchha.  
 B. tyo lāmo khuṭṭā bhaeko mānchhe chhiṭo sanga daudanchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko pākhurā moṭo chha. u baliyo chha.  
 B. tyo moṭo pākhurā bhaeko mānchhe baliyo chha.
- A. tyo janāwarko kān ṭhulo chha. tyo hātti ho.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo kān bhaeko janāwar hātti ho.
- A. tyo janāwarko kān sāno chha. tyo bānar ho.  
 B. tyo sāno kān bhaeko janāwar bānar ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko pāitalā sāno chha. u rāmro sanga nāchchha.  
 B. tyo sāno pāitalā bhaeko mānchhe rāmro sanga nāchchha. 170.

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchhē sanga dherai kitāb chha. u bidyārthi ho.  
 B. tyo dherai kitāb bhaeko mānchhe bidyārthi ho.  
 A. tyo mānchhe sanga ghoḍā chha. u dhani chha.  
 B. tyo ghoḍā bhaeko mānchhe dhani chha.  
 A. tyo mānchhe sanga ghaḍi chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.  
 B. tyo ghaḍi bhaeko mānchhe mero sāthi ho.  
 A. tyo mānchhe sanga kyāmarā chha. tyo amerikan ho.  
 B. tyo kyāmarā bhaeko mānchhe amerikan ho.  
 A. tyo mānchhe sanga paisā chhaina. u garib chha.  
 B. tyo paisā nabhaeko mānchhe garib chha.

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchheko kār chha. u aksar sumandrako chheumā jānchha.  
 B. tyo kār bhaeko mānchhe aksar sumandrako chheumā jānchha.  
 A. tyo mānisko dherai jamin chha. u pradhān panch ho.  
 B. tyo dherai jamin bhaeko mānis pradhān panch ho.  
 A. tyo mānchheko ghar chhaina. u pāṭimā sutchha.  
 B. tyo ghar nabhaeko mānchhe pāṭimā sutchha.  
 A. tyo mānisko swāsni chhaina. u eklai baschha.  
 B. tyo swāsni nabhaeko mānis eklai baschha.  
 A. tyo mānisko ṭhulo jahān chha. usko nām Coller ho.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo jahān bhaeko mānisko nām Coller ho.  
 A. tyo mānisko ṭhulo ghar chha. usko ṭhulo jahān chha.  
 B. tyo ṭhulo ghar bhaeko mānisko ṭhulo jahān chha.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above three repetition exercises. The teacher says A and the students say B.

Vocabulary

|          |                             |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| sor      | voice                       |
| bibhāg   | department                  |
| chashmā  | glasses                     |
| birāmi   | sick                        |
| asal     | good, fine                  |
| paḥhāunu | to teach                    |
| chinnu   | to recognize, know          |
| piun     | attendant, boy in an office |

Repetition

- A. tyo mē chhe chāmal bechcha. tyo rāmro gāuchha.  
 B. tyo chāmal bechne mānchhe rāmro gāuchha.
- A. tyo keṭi sāri laḡuchha. tyo rāmro chha.  
 B. tyo sāri laḡne keṭi rāmro chha.
- A. tyo mānis thulo sorle bolcha. wahā mero guru hunuhunchha.  
 B. tyo thulo sorle bolne mānis mero guru hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānis panchayat bibhāg kām garchha. tyo mero sāthi ho.  
 B. tyo panchayat bibhāg kām garchne mānis mero sāthi ho.
- A. hāmro ghar agādi mānchhe baschha. u 'bank manager' ho.  
 B. hāmro ghar agādi basne mānchhe 'bank manager' ho.
- A. tyo guru nepāli paḥhāunuhunchha. wahā asal hunuhunchha.  
 B. tyo nepāli paḥhāune guru asal hunuhunchha.

- A. tyo swāsnimānchhe chashmā lagāuchha. tyo 'nurse' ho.  
 B. tyo chashmā lagāune swāsnimānchhe 'nurse' ho.  
 A. tyo mānchhe nepāli bolchha. tyo injinir sāheb ho.  
 B. tyo nepāli bolne mānchhe injinir sāheb ho.  
 A. mero sāthi churoṭ khānchha. u birāmi chha.  
 B. mero churoṭ khāne sāthi birāmi chha.

### Repetition

- A. tyo mānchhe hijo masanga kurā garyo. wahā mero kākā hunuhunchha.  
 B. tyo hijo masanga kurā garne mānchhe mero kākā hunuhunchha.  
 A. tyo keṭakeṭiharu hijo rāti nāche. tiniharu collegeko bidyārthi hun.  
 B. tyo hijo rāti nāchne keṭakeṭiharu collegeko bidyārthi hun.  
 A. mānchhe hijo masanga thivā tapāi chinnuhunchha?  
 B. hijo masanga hune mānchhe chinnuhunchha?  
 A. hijo swāsnimānchhe bhāt pakāyo. wahā tapāiko amā hunuhunchha?  
 B. hijo bhāt pakāune swāsnimānchhe tapāiko amā hunuhunchha?  
 A. āja bihāna mānchhele dudh lyāyo. usko nām rām ho.  
 B. āja bihāna dudh lyāune mānchheko nām rām ho.  
 A. āja bihāna mānchhe makahā āyo. u piun ho.  
 B. āja bihāna makahā āune mānchhe piun ho.  
 A. āja bihāna mānchhele akhbār lyāyo. u hariko bhāi ho.  
 B. āja bihāna akhbār lyāune mānchhe hariko bhāi ho.  
 A. hijo bidyārthiharu 'football' khele. tiniharū pokharāmā khelna gae.  
 B. hijo 'football' khelne bidyārthiharu pokharāmā khelna gae.



Transformation

Use the sentences in the above two repetition exercises.  
The teacher says A and the students say B.

Repetition

- A. mānchhe khetmā dhān ropiraheko chha. tyo kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.  
B. khetmā dhān ropirahahe mānchhe kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.
- A. mānchheharu pul banāiraheko chhan. tiniharu bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.  
B. pul banāirahane mānchi. purko ḍakarmi hun.
- A. swāsnimānchhe bhāt pakāiraheko chha. tyo mero bahini ho.  
B. bhāt pakāirahane swāsnimānchhe mero bahini ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe khetmā kām gariraheko chha. tyo khetiwāl ho.  
B. tyo khetmā kām garirahane mānchhe khetiwāl ho.
- A. tyo keṭo hāsiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.  
B. tyo hāsirahane keṭo mero sāthi ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe chhiṭo hīḍiraheko chha. tyo āja bhojpur pugchha.  
B. tyo chhiṭo hīḍirahane mānchhe āja bhojpur pugchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe suntalā bechiraheko chha. tyo dherai buḍho chha.  
B. tyo suntalā bechirahane mānchhe dherai buḍho chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe ubhiraheko chha. tyo ko ho?  
B. tyo ubhirehane mānchhe ko ho?

Repetition

- A. hiyo mānchhe mero ghar banāiraheko thiyo. tyo pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.  
B. hiyo mero ghar banāirahane mānchhe pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.
- A. mānis khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko thiyo. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha,  
B. khetmā dhān ropirahanu nune mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.

- A. āja bihāna darji mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko thiyo. tyo mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- B. āja bihāna mero lāgi suruwāl banāirahane darji mero. bābuko sāthi ho.
- A. āja bihāna swāsnimānchhe lugā dhoiraheko thiyo. tyo mero chhimeki ho.
- B. āja bihāna lugā dhoirahane swāsnimānchhe mero chhimeki ho.
- A. mānis hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko thiyo. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- B. hemsanga kurā garirahanuhune mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. āja bihāna swāsnimānchhe kucho lagāiraheko thiyo. wahā mero āmā hunuhunchha.
- B. āja bihāna kucho lagāirahane swāsnimānchhe mero āmā hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe pul muni basiraheko thiyo. tyo gāiraheko thiyo.
- B. tyo pul muni basirahane mānchhe gāiraheko thiyo.
- A. tyo gāi ghās khāiraheko thiyo. tyo mero ho.
- B. tyo ghās khāirahane gāi mero ho.

### Transformation

Use the sentences in the above two repetition exercises.  
The teacher says A and the students say B.

13. A. e, dāi. post āfis jāne bāṭo kun ho?

Say, Mac. Which way is it to the post office?

B. yahā bāṭa sojhai jānus.  
tyas pachhi debre lāgnus.  
post āfis dāhine paṭṭi chha.

Go straight from here.  
After that turn left.  
The post office is on the right.

A. has ta. dhanyabād.

Fine. Thanks.

14. A. post āfis jāṭa 'Jack' ko ghar kasari jāne?

How do you get to Jack's house from the post office?

B. yahā bāṭa sidha jānus ani pahilo pul āūchha.

Go straight from here and you'll get to the first bridge.

tyas bhandā tala jānus ani arko pul āūchha.

Go past that and you'll reach another bridge.

ali para jānus.

Go a little farther.

debre paṭṭi 'Jack' ko pahēlo ghar chha.

On the left is Jack's yellow house.

Practice asking for and giving directions in the following situations:

- 1) from the post office back to the Pepeekeo school.
- 2) from the school to Hilo.
- 3) from the language office to room I.
- 4) from the office to room E.
- 5) from the cafeteria to the auditorium.
- 6) from the little red church to the staff house.
- 7) from the school to the swimming hole.
- 8) from Pepeekeo to the post office in Hilo.

## 15. (For comprehension)

A. e, dāi. Peace Corps āfis jāne bāṭo kun ho?

B. ek chin parkhanus ta, ā ... ahile tapāi Singhdarbārmā  
hunuhunchha hoina?

A. ho, ma panchayat āfismā gaeko thiē.

B. la ta, yahā bāṭa sojhai jānus, tyo mandir āūchha hagi?

A. ho, tyo agāḍi ko?

B. ā, tyas pachhi dāhine lāgnus, tūndikhel āūchha ho?

A. Tūndikhelmā ahile Ratna Park chha hoina?

B. ā, ani sojhai jānus ra tyahā sālīk chha.

sālīk bāṭa debre lāgnus, bujhnuho?

A. ā, bujhē.

B. tyas pachhi darbār iskul āipugchha ani dāchis lāgnus ra  
sojhai jānus. Rājāko darbār bhandā tala jānus ani Peace  
Corps āfis āipugchha.

A. oho, maile ta sabai lekhe. dherai dherai ...  
jēu hai.

B. hunchha, nunchha, rāro sangā jānus.

16. A. e dāju, asti tapāi kahā jānu bhaeko thiyo?  
 B. ma kālkatta gaeko thiē. tapai ni?  
 A. ma kāthmāndu gaeko thiē tapāi kālkatta gaera kāthmāndu jānu bhayo?  
 B. āha, gaina. tapāi kālkatta jānu bhaeko chha?  
 A. āha, kahile pani gaeko chhaina.
- A. Where had you gone the other day?  
 B. I went to Calcutta (had gone). And you?  
 A. I went to Kathmandu (had gone). Did you go to Kathmandu after you had gone to Calcutta?  
 B. No, didn't go. Have you (ever) been to Calcutta?  
 A. No, I never have.

Repetition

- A. u kahile pani 'time' mā klās āudaina.  
 B. kumiharu kahile pani 'football' kheldaināū.  
 A. uniharu kahile pani ghar banāudainan.  
 B. hāmro dāju kahile pani runuhunna.  
 A. tyo keti kahile pani alchhi gardaina.  
 B. ma kahilepani nepāl gaeko chhaina.  
 A. maile kahilepani sinemā hereko chhaina.  
 B. tiniharu klāsmā kahilepani hāsdainan.  
 A. hāmiharu rāmro sanga kahilepani padhdaināū.  
 B. tyo phohori ketā kahile pani buk dhūdaina.

The situation in the above dialogue takes place in a small village outside of Kathmandu.

Note the uses of tenses. The correlation between 'jānu bhaeko' thiyo' and 'jānu bhayo' is one of time. The later being in the relatively near past. The use of the perfect participle -eko thiyo is a definitely more distant time, whereas the participle in -eko chha denotes 'ever having done something'.

Keep in mind that with lāganu, parnu, and rahānu, the -eko chha form is still present tense and past only when thiyo is substituted for chha.

Vocabulary

|              |                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| hilo         | mud                         |
| sajāe        | punishment                  |
| sajāe dinu   | to give punishment          |
| dukha dinu   | to give trouble             |
| piṭnu        | to beat (of people)         |
| pās garnu    | to pass (exam, laws, taxes) |
| pāṭh         | lesson                      |
| siknu        | to learn                    |
| birsanu      | to forget                   |
| pharkanu     | to return                   |
| jawāph       | answer                      |
| tirkha       | thirst                      |
| tirkha lāgnu | to be thirsty               |
| suru garnu   | to start                    |
| thālnu       | to start                    |
| khoki        | cough                       |
| khoki lāgnu  | to have a cough             |
| jarc         | fever                       |
| jarc āunu    | to have or get fever        |
| dar          | fear                        |
| dar lāgnu    | to be afraid                |
| pir          | worry, anguish              |
| pir lāgnu    | to be worried               |
| kirabhane    | because                     |
| risāunu      | to be angry                 |

Vocabulary (continued)

|              |                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| dhyān dimu , | to pay attention                   |
| oḍhnu        | to wear a wrap, to wrap oneself up |
| bhāgnu       | to run away                        |

past participle  
-eko + { le  
hunale } since, because

Repetition

- A. ma hilomā khelekole amā risāunubhayo
- B. amā kina risāunubhayo?
- A. amā risāunu bhayo kinabhane ma hilomā khelē.
- B. ma hilomā kheleko hunāle mero amā risāunubhayo.
- A. mero bhai hilomā kheleko hunāle amā risāunubhayo.
- B. mero sāthi hilomā kheleko hunāle usko amā risāunu bhayo.
- A. mero dāju hilomā khelnu bhaeko hunāle amā risāunubhayo.
- B. ani mero amā risāera malāi sajāe dinu bhayo.
- A. mero amāle malāi kina sajāe dinubhayo?
- B. mero amāle malāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane ma hilomā khelē.
- A. usko amā le uslāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane u hilomā khelyo.
- B. amāle mero dājulāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane wahā hilomā khelnu bhayo.
- A. maile mastar saheblāi dukha diekole wahāle malāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- B. mastar saheble tapāilāi kina sajāe dinubhayo?
- A. mastar saheble malāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane maile wahālāi dukha diē.
- B. maile napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble malāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- A. mero sāthile napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble uslāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- B. mero dājule napaḍhnu bhaeko hunāle mastar saheble wahālāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- A. mero didi le napaḍhnu bhaeko hunāle mastar saheble wahālāi piṅnu bhayo.
- B. mastar saheble didilāi kina piṅnu bhayo?

Repetition

- A. mastar saheble didilāi piṭnubhayo kinabhane didile paḍhnu bhaeko thiena.
- B. mastar saheble hāmīlāi kina piṭnubhayo?
- A. kinabhane hāmīharule paḍheko thienā.
- B. hāmīharule napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble hāmīharulāi piṭnubhayo.
- A. hāmīharule napaḍhekole mastar saheble hāmīharulāi piṭnubhayo.
- B. bidyārthile napaḍhekole maile uslāi sajāe diē.
- A. bidyārthile napaḍhekole ma uslāi sajāe dīnchhu.
- B. bidyārthile paḍhekole jāch pās garyo.
- A. maile paḍhekole jāch pās garē.
- B. paḍhekole ma jāch pās gārchhu.
- A. mero dājule paḍhnu bhaekole jāch pās garnubhayo.
- B. mero dājule paḍhnu bhaeko hunāle jāch pās garnubhayo.
- A. maile dhyān diekole pāṭh sikē.
- B. maile dhyān dieko hunāle pāṭh sikē.
- A. mero dājule dhyān dinu bhaekole pāṭh siknubhayo.
- B. mero dājule dhyān dinu bhaeko hunāle pāṭh siknubhayo.
- A. maile dhyān nadiēkole pāṭh sikina.
- B. mero dājule dhyān nadinu bhaekole pāṭh siknu bhaena.
- A. mero dājule dhyān nadinu bhaeko hunāle pāṭh siknu bhaena.
- B. maile kitāb birsekole ghar pharkē.
- A. maile kitāb birseko hunāle ghar pharkē.
- B. mero dājule kitāb birsanu bhaekole ghar pharkanubhayo.
- A. mastar saheble malāi pāṭh soḍhnu bhaeko hunāle maile jawāph diē.
- B. mastar saheble malāi pāṭh soḍhnu bhaekole maile jawāph diē.
- A. tirkha lāgeko hunāle maile pāni khaē.
- B. tirkha lāgeko hunāle mero bābule pāni khānubhayo.



Repetition

- A. bhok lāgeko hunāle maile bhāt khāē.
- B. bhok lāgeko hunāle mero dājule bhāt khānubhayo.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero amā runubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle ma roē.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero amā le runa suru garubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle maile runa suru garē.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero amā runa thālnubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle ma runa thāle.
- A. jāḍo lāgeko hunāle mero bābule ka bal oḍhnuubhayo.
- B. jāḍo lāgeko hunāle maile kambal oḍhē.
- A. garmi lāgeko hunāle maile paḍikhele.
- B. garmi lāgeko hunāle mero dāju paḍi khelnubhayo.
- A. rugha lāgeko hunāle mero sāthi daktar kahā gāyo.
- B. rugha lāgeko hunāle mero bābu daktar kahā jānubhayo.
- A. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā gae.
- B. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānchhu.
- A. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānu parchha.
- B. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānu paryo.
- A. jaro aeko hunāle mero dāju daktar jānubhayo.
- B. jaro aeko hunāle mero dāju daktar jānu paryo.
- A. dar lāgeko hunāle ma bhāgo.
- B. dar lāgeko hunāle hāmiharu bhāgāū.
- A. dar lāgeko hunāle mero sāthi ra ma bhāgāū.
- B. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile jiti gae.
- A. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile nāchē.
- B. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile jiti gae.

Repetition

- A. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile git gāuna suru garē.  
B. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero sāthile git gayo.  
A. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero dājule git gāuna suru garnubhayo.  
B. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero dāju le git gāuna thālnubhayo.  
A. pir lāgeko hunāle maile raksikhāna suru garē.  
B. pir lāgeko hunāle dājule raksi khāna suru garē.  
A. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule raksi khāna suru garnubhayo.  
B. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule raksi khāna thālnubhayo.



Transformation Drill

In the following pattern the teacher will say the sentence and the student will make the appropriate changes and make up the completing portion of the sentence.

Example: A. malai pir lāgyo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle maile... (i.e. raksi khana suru gare.)

A. mero bābulāi pir lāgyo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule... (raksi khana suru garnubhayo.)

A. ma hilomā khelē.

B. ma hilomā khelekole nuhāunu pareko thiyo.

The teacher will now say a sentence and the student will independently create according to the above instructions.

A. hāmiharulāi khusi lāgyo.

B. khusi lāgeko hunāle hāmiharule...

A. maile dhyān diē.

B. dhyān dieko hunāle

A. mero bābulāi khusi lāgyo.

B. mero bhāi lāi khusi lāgyo.

A. hāmro sāthilāi rugha lāgyo.

B. mero didilāi khoki lāgyo.

A. hāmiharulāi pir lāgyo.

B. malāi pir lāgyo.

A. malāi tirkha lāgyo.

B. mero bahinilāi tirkha lāgyo.

A. hāmro dāgulāi bhok lāgyo.

B. malāi rugha lāgyo.

A. sipahilāi khusi lāgyo.

B. sipahilāi pir lāgyo.

Transformation Drill

- A. mero sāthilāi bhok lāgyo.  
 B. mero dājulāi pir lāgyo.  
 A. malai dar lāgyo.  
 B. mero didilāi dar lāgyo.  
 A. mero bābulāi jādo lāgyo.  
 B. tyo khetiwālāi khushi lāgyo.  
 A. mero āmalāi dukha lāgyo.  
 B. malāi karmi lāgyo.  
 A. kānchhilāi lāj lāgyo.  
 B. mero didilāi lāj lāgyo.  
 A. hāmro chhimekilāi dukha lāgyo.  
 B. mero dājulāi jādo lāgyo.  
 A. malāi lāj lāgyo.  
 B. mero dājulāi dar lāgyo.  
 A. mero bābulāi tirkha lāgyo.  
 B. maile dhyān diē.  
 A. mero sāthile dhyān diyo.  
 B. mero dājule dhyān dinubhayo.  
 A. mero didile dhyān dinubhayo.  
 B. maile dhyān diina.  
 A. mero dājule dhyān dinubhaena.  
 B. mero sāthile dhyān diena.  
 A. mero dājule kitāb birsanubhayo.  
 B. ma hilomā khelē.  
 A. maile kitāb gāuna thālē.  
 B. malāi rindra lāgyo.  
 A. mero bhāile rāmro sanga kām gareko chhaina.  
 B. ma iskulmā gaina.  
 A. mero dāju kāthmāndū jānu bhaena.  
 B. mero bhāile paḍhena.  
 A. mero bābule kām garnu bhaena.  
 B. mero didile luga dhunu bhayo.

Vocabulary

|               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| hunu          | to be              |
| taiyar        | ready              |
| pujā garnu    | to worship         |
| nuhāunu       | to bathe           |
| phāil         | file               |
| bichār        | thought, opinion   |
| bichār garnu  | to think           |
| meeting garnu | to have a meeting. |
| tās           | playing-cards      |
| sābun         | soap               |

infinitive in -nu -na bhandā pahile  
agaḍi  
aghi before....ing

Repetition

ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetnu parchha.  
 ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile chitṭhi lekhnu parchha.  
 ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.  
 ma iskul jānu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.  
 ma iskul jānu bhandā pahile nuhāunu parchha.  
 iskul jānu bhandā pahile tarkāri pakāunu parchha.  
 āphis jānu bhandā pahile onāt khānu parchha.  
 ghar jānu bhandā pahile bajār jānu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile bajār jānu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.  
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile onāt khānu parchha.  
 āphis bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile 'meeting' garnu parchha.  
 iskul bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile 'meeting' garnu parchha.  
 iskul bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile pāṭh ciknu parchha.  
 bajār bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile chānal māsu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile chānal māsu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile onāt khānu parchha.  
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetnu parchha.

Repetition

āphis āunu bhandā pahilē bhāt khānchhu.  
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile chīṭṭhi lekhchhu.  
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.  
 puajā garnu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.  
 puajā garnu bhandā pahile mandir jānchhu.  
 puajā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile bichār garchhu.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile bichār garē.  
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhoē.  
 pisāb garnu bhandā pahile khet tira gaē.  
 kām garnu bhandā pahile pisāb garē.  
 kām garnu bhandā pahile paḍhē.  
 kām garnu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.  
 khānu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.  
 sutnu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.  
 sutnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.  
 khānu bhandā pahile hāt dhunchhu.  
 khānu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.  
 jānu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.  
 jānu bhandā pahile bichār garchhu.  
 nāchnu bhandā pahile nādāl bajāunu parchha.  
 nāchnu bhandā pahile git gāunu parchha.  
 hiḍnu bhandā pahile jutta lagāunu parchha.  
 hiḍnu bhandā pahile taiyār hunu parchha.  
 nuhāunu bhandā pahile taiyār hunu parchha.  
 nuhāunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.  
 taiyār hunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

The above construction can also be formed with the infinitive in -na.

Example: ma ghar jāna bhandā pahile rāmlāi bheṭnu parchha.

taiyār hunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

For an alternate usage to vary your Nepali constructions, you may substitute 'aghi' or 'agaḍi' for 'pahile'. It is used equally as much.

Example: nuhāunu bhandā aghi sābun kinnu parchha.

ghar āunu bhandā agaḍi bajār jānu parchha.

The same may also be said by using the infinitive and 'aghi' alone.

Example: ghar āunu aghi sāthiko ghar mā gaeko thiē.

Transformation Drill

In the following pattern the teacher will say the sentence and the student will repeat the sentence, add 'tara', make the appropriate changes, and take up the completing portion of the sentence.

- Example: A. ma ghar jānchhu.  
 B. ma ghar jānchhu tara ghar jānu bhandā pahile tarkāri kinu parchha.  
 A. ma nuhāñchhu.  
 B. ma nuhāñchhu tara nuhaunu bhandā pahile luḡā dhuru parchha.

The teacher will say the sentence and the student will repeat it according to the above instructions.

- A. ma iskul jānchhu.  
 B. ma iskul jānchhu tara iskul.....  
 ma āphis jānchhu.  
 ma bajār jānchhu.  
 hāmi tarkāri kinu jānchhau.  
 ma bhāt pakāñchhu.  
 mero bābu puḡā gannu hunchha.  
 ma iskul bāḡa āñchhu.  
 hāmi kāṭmānda bāḡa āñchhau.  
 ma rāmlāḡ bneḡchhu.  
 ma chiṡṡhi lema.....  
 ma āphis bāḡa āñchhu.  
 ma hem sangā kurā garo.....  
 mero māḡā gāḡ gannu hunchha.  
 mero hidi bhāt pakāñchhu tara.....  
 mero kāṡā kach.....  
 ma out.....  
 nārinar.....



Transformation Drill

Follow the pattern used in the above drill, but this time you need not repeat the first part of the sentence.

- Example: A. ma nuhāūchhu.  
 B. nuhāūnu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.  
 A. hāmi kām garchhau.  
 B. kām garnu bhandā pahile chiya khanu parchha.  
 A. mero amā kurā garnu hunchha.  
 B. kurā garnu bhandā pahile mero amā kucho lagāunu hunchha.

The teacher will begin by repeating the sentences. Follow the above pattern.

ma hemko chiya pasal jānchhu.

hāmiharu bhāt khānchhau.

mero dāju kām garnu hunchha.

mero bahini nāchchha.

ma nuhāūchhu.

ma bajār jānchhu.

mero didi tarkāri kinnu hunchha.

mero bhāi 'football' khelchha.

mero kākā git gāunu hunchha.

hāmro didi lugā dhunu hunchha.

ma ra hem pujā garchhau.

mero dājubhāi khetmā kām garchhan.

hāmi bichār garchhau.

mero chimeki kurā garchhan.

mero bahini chitṭhi lekchha.

ma sutna jānchhu.

āja mero dāju kathmandu bāṭa ānu hunchha.

hāmiharu gān garchhau.

mero bahini padchha.

ma mukh dhunchhu.

Transformation Drill

mero amā koṭnā sāph garna hunchhā.

ma 'football' khelchhu.

mer dāgu jāch hana hunchhā.

mero bābu kāṭhmāndu jānu hunc chhu.

mā khōṭnā kān garchhā.

hāmiharu 'meeting' garchhāsū.

hāmiharu tās k silasē.

mero bhāi ghās kāṭchhā.

mastar saheb jāch hana hunchhā.

wahā 'kaṭāl' kāṭnu hunchhā.

ma chiyāhi paṭarāchhā.

bholi nāyā 'schedule' kēkō chhā.

ma chiyānā-dudh nālokhū.

mero bhāi dhoka kēlechhā.

mero bahini titāo kōjō chhā.

mero dāgu dhān soṭnu hunchhā.

mero bābu char bhāṭnu hunchhā.

āja mero dāgu rāmlāi bhetau hunchhā.

Vocabulary

|                     |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| pasina              | sweat                              |
| amauj               | enjoyment, pleasure                |
| pokhnu              | to spill                           |
| ladnu               | to fall over                       |
| khasnu              | to fall                            |
| polnu               | to burn                            |
| jiskānu             | to tease                           |
| kānchhi             | youngest(daughter), young(of girl) |
| umlinu              | to boil                            |
| jibro               | tongue                             |
| ramāilo             | pleasant, beauty(of scene)         |
| sapanā              | dream                              |
| sisnu               | neddles(stinging plant)            |
| parkhāl             | wail(not of house)                 |
| verb stem + dākheri | while..... ing                     |

Repetition

chiyā khāndākheri hāmīle gāph garyaū.

bhāt khāndākheri hāmīle gāph garyaū.

bhāt khāndākheri māīle kurā garē.

chiyā khāndākheri kurā garē.

chiyā khāndākheri chiyā pokhē.

chiyā pakaūdākheri chiyā pokhē.

chiyā pakaūdākheri pāni umliyo.

bhāt pakaūdākheri pāni umliyo.

bhāt pakaūdākheri hāt polyo.

churoṭ khāndākheri hāt polyo.

chiyā khāndākheri jibro polyo.

'football' kheldākheri mero sāthi laḍyo.

dādāmā kheldākheri mero sāthi laḍyo.

dādāmā hīḍākheri mero dāju laḍnubhayo.

pahādmā hīḍākheri pasina āūchha.

lugā dhūḍākheri pasina āūchha.

piro khāna khāndākheri pasina āūchha.

raksi khāndākheri mauj āūchha.

nepālmā basdākheri mauj āūchha.

nepālmā hūḍākheri mauj āūchha.

ma nepālmā hūḍākheri dhankuṭamā basē.

ma nepālmā hūḍākheri nepāl-dherairamāilo thiyo.

hāmro kākā yahā hūḍākheri uheri ramāilo thiyo.

hāmro kākā yahā hūḍākheri āūchnubhayo.

tyahā hūḍākheri māīle nūchē ramāilo gāē.

Repetition (cont.)

sahar jādākheri gobāllāi bhetē.

kāṭhmāndu jādākheri bhaṭṭimā sutē.

kāṭhmāndu jādākheri mero dāju bāṭomā laṅnubhayo.

kāṭhmāndu bāṭa āūdākheri mero dāju bāṭomā laṅnu bhayo.

u kāṭhmāndu bāṭa āūdākheri baḍhta jāḍ khaera bāṭo bāṭa laḍyo.

u āphīs bāṭa āūdākheri hemlāi bhetyo.

āūdākheri usle hemlāi bhetyo.

āūdākheri u bhaṭṭimā sutyō.

āūdākheri usle bhaṭṭimā gāph garyō.

nuhāūdākheri usle gāph garyō.

basdākheri hāmīle gāph garyaū.

gharmā basdākheri maile jāḅh garē.

gharmā basdākheri hāmīle-tās khelyaū.

rukhmuni basdākheri maile tās khelē.

rukhmuni sutdākheri maile jāpanā dekhē.

rukhmuni sutdākheri jāni pareko thiyo.

rukhmā kheldākheri tyo keṭā khasyo.

tyo keṭā rukhmā kheldākheri khasyo.

u gharmāthi kheldākheri khasyo.

u parkhālmā hīḍdākheri khasyo.

u parkhālmā basdākheri eisnule polyo.

u parkhālmā basdākheri kānchhi sangā kurā garyō.

ma parkhālmā basdākheri kānchhi sangā kurā garē.

kānchhi sangā kurā gardākheri maile uslāi jiskāē.

maile kānchhi lāi jiskāūdākheri u risāyo.

Repetition. (cont.)

kānchhile risāera malāi pityo.

malāi pitdākheri kānchhi sisnumā laḍyo.

kānchhi sisnumā laḍdākheri maile hāsē.

kānchhi sisnumā laḍeko hunāle tapāiharu hācnubhayo?

Transformation Drill

Make the changes necessary in the construction being drilled and create the latter part of the sentence.

- Example
- A. ma sahar gaē.  
 B. ma sahar jādākheri rāmlāi bheṭṭē.  
 A. ma rukkhko muni sutē.  
 B. rukkhko muni sutaḍākheri maile sapanā dekhē.  
 A. hāmīle chiyā khāyaū.  
 B. chiyā khādākheri hāmīle gaph garyaū.  
 A. ma kāṭhmāndu bāta aē.  
 B. ma kāṭhmāndu bāta āudākheri nayā git sikē.

The teacher will repeat the sentence and the student will follow the above pattern.

ma āphiq gaē.

ma iskul bāta aē.

hāmīle tās khelyaū.

wahāle git gāunubhayo.

mero amāle kām garnu bhayo.

mero bābu satnubhayo.

mero bahini nāchyo.

maile hāsē.

usle kānchhilāi jiskāyo.

maile chitṭhi paṭhāē.

tyō keṭā rukhmā knelyo.

ma hāpunāmā thūē.

hāmīharule samundranā suṭi khelyaū.

ma pokharāsanna hidē

didile luṭi dhunuchayo.

Transformation Drill (cont.)

hijo pāni pareko thiyo.

āmāle bhāt pakāunubhayo.

mero dājule khetmā dhān ropnubhayo.

tiniharu parshālmā base.

pujāko lāgi hāmiharu kāṭhmāndumā thiyau.

usle 'football' khelyo.

hāmro sāthiharule tās khele.

maile kitāb padhē.

mero bhāile dhokā kholyo.

hijo hāwā lāgeko thiyo.

ma 'Hawaii' mā basē.

bahinile ghās katyo.

tiniharu klāsmā thiyau.

tapāiharule rahsi khānubhayo.

āmāle koṭhā saphā garnubhayo.

hāmile gaḥh garyaū.

wahāle chiyā khānubhayo.

mero dāju māsu kinna jānubhayo.

hāmiharule nepāli sikyaū.

ma mehmā basē.

maile hāt kātē.

mero kākūle mādal bajāunubhayo.

ākāsmā lādal thiyo.

mero chuchhu ladnubhayo.

mero māāle churoṭ khānubhayo.

mero bhāi bāṭemā dauḍyo.

Vocabulary

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| bandel        | wild boar                          |
| muṭu          | heart                              |
| ghāṭi         | throat                             |
| gidi          | brain                              |
| rāgo          | water buffalo                      |
| ragat         | blood                              |
| kharāyo       | rabbit                             |
| āndra         | intestine                          |
| kalejo        | liver                              |
| bokc          | he goat (uncastrated)              |
| phokso        | lung                               |
| hās           | duck                               |
| āgo           | fire                               |
| bāṭ           | weekly bazaar                      |
| ṭukra         | piece                              |
| pānu          | to cause to become                 |
| nibhānu       | to put out                         |
| bālnu         | to set light to, switch on (light) |
| salkānu       | to set fire to                     |
| jhiknu        | to take out, remove                |
| hālnu         | to put in                          |
| verb stem -dā | shortened form of -dākheri         |



Imperatives:Repetition Drill

bhitra āu!

tapāi bhitra āunu hos!

tapāi bhitra āunos!

timi bhitra au!

bahira jāu!

tapāi bahira jānu hos!

tapāi bahira jānos!

tā bhitra ā!

tā bhitra aijā!

tā bahira jā!

chāmal liera āu!

mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!

mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!

hāmro lāgi raksi liera āu!

hāmro lāgi raksi ra jād liera aijā!

mero lāgi churoṭ liera āu!

tapāiko sāthiko lāgi raksi liera āunos!

tero sāthiko lāgi raksi liera āu!

tapāi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi chāmal liera āunos!

tā mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!

tā mero lāgi sēg liera aijā!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko ānāko lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi tarkāri liera āunos!

tapāi hamko pasalmā gaero mero lāgi raksi liera āunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera liera āunos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera āunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal lyāunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera lyāunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jād lyāunos!

Repetition (continued)

tā hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!  
 tā hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko amāko lāgi chāmal liera aijā!  
 tā pasalmā gaera mero lāgi tarkāri liera aijā!  
 tā pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera aijā!  
 tā bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jāḍ kinnera liera aijā!  
 tā pasalmā gaera mero bābuko lāgi churoṭ ra raksi liera aijā!  
 tā hāṭ bajārmā gaera phul kinnera liera aijā!  
 tā hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi phul kinnera liera aijā!  
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!  
 timi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!  
 timi hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal ra sāg liera āu!  
 timi hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko amāko lāgi chāmal liera āu!  
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera liera āu!  
 timi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera āu!  
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!  
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jāḍ liera āu!  
 tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko muṭu liera āunos!  
 tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko ghaṭi liera āunos!  
 tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko gili liera āunos!  
 tapāi rāgo kāṭera malāi esko ghāti liera āunos!  
 tapāi khasi kāṭera malāi esko raḡat liera āunos!  
 tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko āndra liera āunos!  
 tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko kalejo liera āunos!  
 tapāi kukhurā kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!  
 tapāi kukhurā kāṭera malāi esko muṭu liera āunos!  
 tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!  
 tapāi hās kāṭera malāi esko gidi liera āunos!  
 tapāi boko kāṭera malāi esko raḡat liera āunos!  
 tapāi khasi kāṭera malāi esko paksu ra muṭu liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko raḡat ra kalejo liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi rāgo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi khasi kāṭera paksu ra muṭu liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi kukhurā kāṭera paksu ra muṭu liera lyāunus!  
 tapāi rāgo kāṭera paksu ra muṭu liera lyāunus!

Repetition (continued)

tapāi hās kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pānos!

tapāi khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pānos!

tapāi kharāyo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pānos!

timi rāgo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pāra!

timi hās kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pāra!

timi khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pāra!

timi kharāyo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pāra!

tā khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pār!

tā khasi kāṭera mero lāgi ṭukra ṭukra pār!

tā rāgo kāṭera mero lāgi ṭukra ṭukra pār!

malāi pasal dekhāunos!

malāi pasal dekhāunu hos!

malāi chāmal pasal dekhāunu hos!

malāi churoṭ pasal dekhāunu hos!

chāmal pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!

churoṭ pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!

tarkāri pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!

raksi pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!

chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekhau!

chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekhāunu hos!

chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekha!

timi churoṭ pāine pasal malāi dekhau!

tapāi raksi pāine pasal malāi dekhāunu hos!

bhāt l-yāu!

dudh l-yāu!

pāni l-yāu!

mero lāgi pāni l-yāu!

mero lāgi raksi l-yāunu hos!

chāmal liera āudā tarkāri pani l-yāu!

tapāi raksi liera āudā jāḍ pani l-yāunos!

timi jāḍ liera āudā raksi pani l-yāu!

tapāi kāthmāndubāṭa pharkādā mero lāgi kamiḷ liera āunu hos!

tapāi pokharābāṭa pharkādā mero bābuko lāgi raksi liera āunos!

timi bhojpurbāṭa pharkādā mero lāgi nayā kamiḷ liera āu!

Repetition (continued)

timi pokharābāta pharkādā mero lagi nayā jutta kinnerā liera āu!  
āgo bāla

āgo bānu hos!

āgo nibhāu!

āgo nibhāunos!

churoṭ salkāu!

churoṭ salkāunos!

batti bālnos!

batti nibhāu!

batti nibhāunos!

khānekurā banāu!

roṭi banāu!

chiyā banāu!

achār banāu!

timi pāhi hāla!

timi dāl hāla!

timi bhāt hāla!

tapāi bhāt hālnos!

tapāi raksi hālnos!

tapāi dudh hālnos!

dudh hālnos!

dherai bhāt hāla!

thupro bhāt hāla!

alikasi aru bhāt hāla!

alikasi aru raksi hāla!

alikasi aru jād hāla!

alikasi aru dāl hāla!

alikasi aru bhāt hālnos!

alikasi aru raksi hālnos!

alikasi aru jād hālnos!

alikasi aru raksi roṭi hālnos!

alikasi aru bhāt hālnos!

paisa jhika!

paisa jhikos!

dherai paisa jhika!

dherai paisa jhikos!

hunu

|        |       |          |           |       |          |
|--------|-------|----------|-----------|-------|----------|
| ma     | chhu  | chhaina  | hamiharu  | chhau | chhainau |
| ta     | chhas | chhainas | timiharu  | chhau | chhainau |
| u, tyo | chna  | chhaina  | uni, tini | chhan | chhainan |

|       |      |         |      |       |
|-------|------|---------|------|-------|
| tapai | hunu | hunchha | hunu | hunna |
|-------|------|---------|------|-------|

|        |     |        |           |      |        |
|--------|-----|--------|-----------|------|--------|
| ma     | hu  | hoina  | hami      | hau  | hoinau |
| ta     | hos | hoinas | timi      | hau  | hoinau |
| u, tyo | ho  | hoina  | uni, tini | hun- | hoinan |

|        |      |         |      |         |
|--------|------|---------|------|---------|
| tapali | huna | hunchha | hunu | hunchha |
|--------|------|---------|------|---------|

|        |          |        |           |          |        |
|--------|----------|--------|-----------|----------|--------|
| ma     | hunchhu  | hunna  | hami      | hunchhau | hunnau |
| ta     | hunchhas | hunnas | timi      | hunchhau | hunnau |
| u, tyo | hunchha  | hunna  | uni, tini | hunchhan | hunnan |

|       |      |         |      |       |
|-------|------|---------|------|-------|
| tapai | huna | hunchha | hunu | hunna |
|-------|------|---------|------|-------|

|        |       |         |           |        |         |
|--------|-------|---------|-----------|--------|---------|
| ma     | thie  | thiina  | hami      | thiyau | thienau |
| ta     | thiis | thiinas | timi      | thiyau | thienau |
| u, tyo | thiyo | thiena  | uni, tini | thie   | thienan |

|       |      |          |      |           |
|-------|------|----------|------|-----------|
| tapai | hunu | hunthiyo | hunu | hunthiena |
|-------|------|----------|------|-----------|

|        |       |         |           |        |         |
|--------|-------|---------|-----------|--------|---------|
| ma     | bhae  | bhaina  | hami      | bhau   | bhaenau |
| ta     | bhais | bhainas | timi      | bhayau | bhaenau |
| u, tyo | bhayo | bhaena  | uni, tini | bhae   | bhaenan |

|       |           |            |
|-------|-----------|------------|
| tapai | hunubhayo | hunubhaena |
|-------|-----------|------------|

|        |         |           |           |          |            |
|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|
| ma     | hunthe  | hunnathe  | himi      | hunthyau | hunnathyau |
| ta     | hunthis | hunnathis | timi      | hunthyau | hunnathyau |
| u, tyo | hunthyo | hunnathyo | uni, tini | hunthe   | hunnathe   |

|       |      |         |      |           |
|-------|------|---------|------|-----------|
| tapai | hunu | hunthyo | hunu | hunnathyo |
|-------|------|---------|------|-----------|

huna (cont.)

CHHA 1) 'is' and 'are' in following:

- A) There is, here is, where is? how is? and what is there?
- B) When 'is' and 'are' is followed by a descriptive adjective. (The exception is when it is a universal.)

2) to have

- A) When you have something with you, but do not necessarily own it, use '....sanga chha.' (sita)
- B) When it belongs to you because it is a relation, or part of the body, or because you own it, or it has been issued to you.

3) Forming the past participle with 'eko'.

HO 1) I am; you are, ...

2) When it is followed by a predicate nominative. (posses.ind.)

HUNCHHA 1) 'is' as a universal

2) to form present tense of to become

3) to form the present tense of the honorific

4) meaning OK or alright

THIYO 1) past tense of 'ho' and 'chha'

2) forming the perfect participle inwith 'eko'

BHAYO 1) past of 'to become'

2) to form the past tense of the honorific

3) meaning: That's all! No more!, or No, thank you!

HO KI HOINA

CHHA KI CHHAINA

HUNCHHA KI HUDAINA

HUDAINA can also mean absolutely not -tyo garna hudaina.

tyo khanu hudaina.

or simply 'hudaina' meaning not at all or it won't do at all.

Conditionals - If-bhane, bhane dekhi, or bhane dekhin

pani pariraheko chha bhare ma gharma baschhu

hiu pariraheko chha bhane a gharma baschhu

gnam lagiraheko chha chane ma gharma bascina.

maile kosis gare bhane ma nepali sikne chhu.

tapai kosis garnu hunchha bhane tapai nepali siknu hunechha.

usle kosis garyo bhane usle nepali sikchha

timi kosis garyau bhane time nepali sikchhau.

usle kosis gareko bhae usle nepali sikthyo

usle kosis na gareko bhae usle nepali sik

maile kosis gareko bhaemaile nepali sikthye

tapaile kosis garnu bhaeko bhae tapaile nepali siknu unthyo

tapai kosis garnu hunchha bhane nepali siknu nunchha

tapai chamal lyaunu bhae ma pakauchhu

tapaile chamal lyaunu bhaeko bhae ma pakauchhu

tapaile chamal lyaunu bhayo bhae ma pakauchhu.

Ought, should --parne ho

timile babulai chitthi pathauna parne ho.

timile bhailai paisa na dinu parne ho.

tapaile yo kam garnu parne ho.

Ought to have, should have -- parne thiyo

timi hami sanga aunu parne thiyo

timi hami sanga ma aunu parne thiyo.

timile yo kotha saph garnu parne thiyo.

Note in these constructions that the negative goes before the main verb.

EMPHATIC NEGATIVES are formed by repeating the verb in the shortened form first and then the complete negation as in chhadai chhaine (except.)

2. chhadai chha, Thiyo (meaning it is still there, and always has been).

3. u sikdai sikdaina. 4. u tyo gardai gardaina.

NEPALI VERBE TENSES

|                           |   |   |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| present                   | ma garchhu  | tapai garnu hunchha                         |
| present progressive       | ma gardaichhu                                       | tapai gardai hunu hunchha                   |
| " "                       | ma <sup>6</sup> gari raheko chhu                    | tapai gari raheko chha                      |
| " "                       | ma gari rahanchhu                                   | tapai gari rahanu hunchha                   |
| simple past               | maile gare  | tapai garnu bhayo                           |
| past participle           | maile gareko chhu                                   | tapai garnu bhaeko chha                     |
| 2nd past part.            | maile garechhu                                      | tapai garnubhaechha                         |
| " " "                     | maile garenachhu                                    | tapai garnubhaenachha                       |
| perfect (preterite) part. | maile gareko thie                                   | tapai garnu bhaeko thiyo                    |
| 2nd perf. participle      | maile garethe (garenathe)                           | tapai garnu bhathiyo                        |
| progressive past          | maile gariraheko thie                               | tapai gari raheko thiye                     |
| definite future           | ma garne chhu                                       | tapai garnu hunchha                         |
| imperitival part          | me garne  | tapai garnu hune                            |
| or (short fut.) & neg     | ma nagarne  | tapai garnu nahune                          |
| 1. definite future        | ma garula<br>ta garulas<br>u garula<br>tapai garlau | hami garaula<br>timi garaula<br>tini garlan |
| 2. 1st injunctive         | ma garu<br>ta gar, gares<br>u garos                 | hami garu<br>timi gara, gare<br>timi garun  |
| imperative                |   | timi gara                                   |



bālājuko bāise dhārainā, dhārainā, kati miṭho pāni, kati miṭho pāni  
nārānā hiti sunaiko darbār mā, darbār mā, hāmrai rājā rāni, hāmrai rājā rāni

sundarijala jhala la la, jharānāharu gāune  
dhungāko bājā, māchhāko nācha, pahaḍai tharakāune

bijuli ghar jhara ra ra, jhili ra mili pārne  
kānchha rā kānchhi bhāri bisai māyā pirti lāune bālāju...

chitwanako gaiḍa hāthi mayurako tati  
pahaḍāko dāphe muāl nāchhan bhākhāpāri

prithibimā chha bhane swarga, heri leu himāla  
prakritile gareko bhākhā jūne leu nepāla bālāju...

Deurāli pakha la bhannchha

deurāli pākhāle bhannchha, gāu ghar ko māyāle bhannchha  
na jāu sāilā dāi

māyāle āsu nai jhārchha, āsule binti yo garchha  
pharka sāila dāi

dhan bhae mātra hūdaina, sukhlāi dhule pugāina  
dukhako mula dukhle chinchha, sukhlāi mātra chindaina deurāli...

dukh ra sukh sablāi ho, lekneko rekha metidaina  
rāt ra dinko badline chālā, rokerā kahile rukdaina deurāli...

6

Yo Nepali Siruchali

yo nepāli siruchālī sansarmā lamkānchha  
junkiri jhāi jyoti bāli, andhakārmā chamkinchha

ekā tira taraiko chār kose jhāḍi chha  
arko tira uttar tira, thul thula pakāḍi chha junkiri jhāi...

chāhe rukos chiso batās, yo nepāli rukdaina  
chāhe jhukos nilo ākās, yo nepāli jhukdaina

yāhi janme gautam buddha, shantiko agrāduta  
sagar māthā bijay garne, yahi deshaka hun saputa junkiri jhāi...

larke jobhan gaena, māyā na lāi bhaena  
chautari mā māyālu, bui janā basera

kāṭha ko tungnā,  
bhēṭa ko chhālā  
bāisa mā kelāūlā  
bālakka dekhi  
pāleko julphi  
bāmati selāūlā

larke jobhan...

goṭhālā dāile  
goṭhai po saryo  
pālo tigre maidānmā  
bālakka kālmā  
lāeko māyā  
samjhāna tyo manmā

larke jobhan...

sunaira pāṭṭi  
bai rungi pāṭṭi  
dhupiko botamā  
nuri le bhāchyo  
huī ko phula  
sikuwa ko tupamā

larke jobhan...

Binā Bādal Assinā Aūdaina

binā bādal assinā aūdaina  
māyā lāgchha bolāunu saktina

hai hai

dādā kāḍā ghumdai phirdai  
bagdai aune kholā  
samjhanāko gita ho yo  
na birsinu hola

binā bādal...

ghāma julkyo himālmā  
chāri gāūchha barmā  
maile bhanne samjhi rahechhu  
ke chha timro manmā

binā bādal...

bidā hune

bidā hune bhai gayo belā  
pheri bheṭa, holā ki na holā  
kuna bāṭo kāhā jāne holā  
pheri bheṭa, holā ki naholā

ākāsai bicha, naulākke tara, koi ganna sakdaiha  
māyālu jyānlāi chhodera jāna man mero māndaina

bidā hune...

pāni hai paryo, rimi ra jhimi, ghān lāgne ghamāilo  
na mari bache, wirati sāche, holā hai ramāilo  
lānai dinchhu sagunko mālā māyā bhai jāne ra bheṭa bolā

bidā hune...

no hai parāl gūdari, buna chhoto chai gāe lāi  
temā satte you māyā mero dinna ma kasailāi

bidā hune...

## Roū Roū lāgchha

āja kina sāthi malāi, roū roū lāgchha  
 jiban hāmro bitne ho ki, bideshaimā basi  
 mutu mero gātho parchha, ghar samjhi samjhi      āja kina...

siu puriko jharnā chhēu, ghar hāmro chhāpro  
 bābu amā rūdai holān, herdai hāmro bāṭo      āja kina...

sāili māili nāchthin āja bajaūdai mādal  
 jhal jhal samjhi rahechhu, kānchhiko gājal      āja kina...

gaeko samjha rūdai bityo, pahāḍaimā basi  
 jethā māilā, gāūdai holanāganaimā basi

kānchhi runthin na jau bhāndai, bāṭo chheki chheki  
 arko dasāi kurda kurda marine po ho ki      āja kina...

## Bho Bho na rau Juneli Chari

bho bho na rou juneli chari, hāmro pālo aipugyo āba ta

khalā tiramā-dhukkurle baseko chha kurra  
 sunikana chor kauwale dāli chhodyo hurra  
 sāl ghāriko rāni chari begmā nai dāphe  
 na rou bhānchha dhukkurle āyo pālo gāune      bho bho...

dailimā goūthalile takurako māṭo  
 kauwābāta hāmilāi lato āyo balla sāṭo  
 gathābhāwi garena tālai bhanna ke ko khācho  
 tero chālā dekhda kheri hāmilāi uṭho hāso      bho bho...

na mānana timile pira juneli hai chari  
 timro gudāsa phul māthi nācha timi rāni  
 dāli timro chhoḍi diyou, timro phul rākha  
 gāuna thālyo nyāulile laibariko bhakha      bho bho...

## Jahā timile hāsidiyau

jahā timile hāsidiyau, tyahi swarga mero, tyahi swarga mero  
 timro miṭho git nai ho, jindagi yo mero, jindagi yo mero

mero oṭh rasaūchha, timile hāsi die  
 mero paū rokinechha, timile chhoḍi gae      jāhe timile...

āūla ma sādhai bhāri, timro git bhitra  
 lyāūla ma rāgeera, bhāwanā ko chitra

gāūchha git nepāli, jyotiko pākha uchāli  
jāi, jāi, jāi nepāla, sundara shānta bisāla

gandaki, kosi, karnāli, mechi ra mahākāli  
lekh ra besi biūjhāūchhan, lahar lākhāu uchāli

himāl chuli bolāūchha, pahilo jhulkā nikāli  
sāgar mātā sikharmā, pugdacha pahile nepāli

sitāle sārā bhijāin dakchhin lankā bhārata  
bhrikuto tārā udāin uttar china tibbata

buddhale yāhi pāethe gyānako pahilo muhāna  
shivale yāhi lyāithe sristiko pahilo bihāna

pacchim killā kāgāda purtamā tistā puge thiyōu  
kun saktiko sāmumā kahile hāmi jhuke thiyōu

homile himāl uthāyōu esiyāko mājhamā  
sabhyatā bāsā base thiyōu, aera yāhi sājhamā

yai nepāli mātomā dilko phula ropera  
yai pahāḍi silāmā pritiko gita khopera

bāchaūlā hāmi nepālmā chandra ra surya dhvajāli  
nāchaūlā hāmi hamālmā jyotiko pākha uchāli

gāūchha git nepāli, jyotiko pākha uchāli  
jāi, jāi, jāi, nepāla, sundara shānta bisāla

Tāḍā Bāta Bolāeko

tāḍā bāta bolāeko, timlāi nai ho maile  
wallo bāto parkheko timlāi nai ho maile

lajāune man timro jhukāi diū jhāi lāgyo  
dhunge chhāti bich phula phulai diū jhāi lāgyo

tāḍā bāta...

āūchha jānchha, jobana yo  
parkhādainā kahile  
ekai chhina hāsi hālaū  
belā chāḍi ahile

tāḍā bāta...

bhare pheri, doko boki  
bāto lāgnu parchha  
suske ramā samjhanāko  
mālā gāsnu parchha

tāḍā bāta...

chinerko laye

chinerko laye ... a tina  
kuna ho mero desh  
kaili ramuli, sitara lakne  
kalo chha mero desh, kalo chha mero desh

hariya patra, phariya mero  
pachaurā kuniro  
kaha ho kaha, buerdaina mero  
dila chha kuniro

subasa chardai  
mag mag ure na, yo mero jobani  
eklasa bānā charile chhedchha  
mro nai kahani chineko...

kholako kāti, nidāuchnu hali  
sitako sirani  
kutkuti lagai biujhai dinccha  
ir mri bhani

himala chha chha mero kala  
phulle kholeko  
nepala bhitra chha mero māya  
chulole chholeko chineko...

ke bho, ke bho, hiyo ājā

ke bho, ke bho, hiyo ājā, he rājai taro māya lagchha  
mro git tarai, bho he rājai sangit syo lagchha.

yo ... chha, he rājai ...  
bani ... chha, he rājai ...  
uli ... chha, he rājai ...  
kati rāt ... chha, he rājai ... ke bho, ke bho...

etai chha ... chha, he rājai ...  
... chha, he rājai ...  
hridaya ... chha, he rājai ...  
dil ... chha, he rājai ... ke bho, ke bho...

rim ghri ... para

chorus  
rim ghri, rim ghri ... para, swar ...  
biuli charki ... nadarai, tarai cheura āula



## sitālu lāthi ni

sitālu mā...  
 sitālu mā...  
 lau, lau, lau, barako chhāyāle  
 lau, lau, lau, barako chhāyāle

ghumchhu mā...  
 rasako lā...  
 lau, lau, lau, na ghumchhu māyāle  
 lau, lau, lau, na ghumchhu māyāle

himālachuli, tyo palla paṭṭi  
 sansāri deu deuta  
 sabaiko de'chhhu, joḍa ra joḍi  
 bi;joḍi ra euṭā

garunge chholā, bāḍi bhāiayo  
 bhātera bākeru  
 lāunalā māyā, māyāle chhaina  
 mā ekla...  
 ...rū.

sitālu...

goṭhālā dāiko, goṭhamā ājā  
 bhūnimā...  
 phulbāri...  
 lāidine kōni chhaina

sānomā sāno, majurko bhāle  
 kardale reṭāḍā  
 na māri bāche, daiwale sāche  
 ek din ta bheṭūlā

sitālu...

## hāt kātyo

hāt kātyo...  
 rātā phātyo barai gāu gharako kurāle

sukha dākho bho...  
 māyā priti lā...  
 man bairagi b...

v...  
 ek din...  
 hāt kātyo...

para...  
 ti...  
 ki pheri

salyānako...  
 be...  
 hāt kātyo...

nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

nepālile māyā māryo barilāi  
nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

janmeko desalāi, nepāli bhesalāi      nepālile...

hiḍeko bāṭo, bariko māṭo.  
hāsiya, nāmlo, makaiko āṭo      nepālile...

koi deharādun, koi nainitāla  
koi rānch i kundai bitāuchhan kāla  
bhai chokidāra, goṭhālā, kulli  
jindagi bhari pardeshmai halli'      nepālile...  
makaiko sitho, melāki thiti  
aiselu ḍādā diūsoko khānā      nepālile

kuwāko pāni milera piṭla  
āmāko chhāti korera jiṭla  
birāno desmā lugeko bhāi  
pharkera heri uen, nepālilāi

na māri deu māyā priti barilāi  
nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

e kānchhā

chhi-e kānchhā, ṭhaṭṭai māyo baīso jāna lāgyo

chhā-jēdaina bāchā khero. parkhā lina āṭlā  
chhi-mirāri usāmā aṭṭhi sātā āṭlā  
siramā resami pheta bādhi āṭlā.  
chhā-akulya marālāi phulai phulko ḍoli  
bājālāi agūlāi bāksakhāimāi āṭlā      e kānchhā...

chhā-obhāno siṭṭhomā, sindur chhari diṭlā  
sunako chārāle nāri sajai diṭlā

chhi-sitārā gūmeko ghunto ma oḍhi  
sustari lājāile nihuri ma āṭlā      e kānchhā...

chhā-absarā chhau timi, dnapakka balēki

chhi-arū na hau timi, arū nako lekai

duwāi-sadai nai suhāune ciro hāmro jodi  
sureli khēkera tārā herna āṭlā      e kānchhā...

hāmro tenjing sherpāle

hāmro tenjing sherpāle  
chadhyo himal chuchura

hillārylāi doriāūdai  
lukeko bāṭo dekhāūdai

hillaryle dekheko  
jhandā cādi lekheko

dāphe chari āera  
pankha kholi nāche hun  
himāl choro pāera  
gauri sankar hāse hun

umbho chuli kailāsmā  
pāni piūna pāena  
sorgako simān chhunalāi  
hares kati khāena

dhannya bira bāhādur  
autār timile lieko  
lāmāko chora dubai din  
bānchana janma lieko

rājā thagna sakinchha  
himāl chadna katinchha

jhumkhera bajyo khaigeḍi  
ghankere nāchyo mojura

sambōdhan git

pharka hai pharka nepāli, timilāi dākchha nepāl  
āmāko māyā barābar, timrai ho timrai ho nepāl uchāla

jhukdaina kahile paglera, bishwako aglo tākurā  
koti chhāū hāmi pachhādi, chainau hai timi tukurā  
bhandachha kāroḍ nepāli, sukha ra dukha bādāūlā  
snehale chhāti joḍera, amako, amāko kākhama hāsāūlā

pharka hai pharka nepāli, timilāi dākchha nepāl  
āmāko māyā barābar, timrai ho, timrai ho nepāl uchāla

pharkera hera ājāko, desko nāulo muhāra  
pahāḍ khola jangala, māgdalchha timro guhāra  
bhandachha kāroḍ nepāli sukha ra dukha bādāūlā  
snehale chhāti joḍera, amāko, amāko kākhmā hāsāūlā



## nepali git

hariyo bhayo rāni ban  
 udera āūchha pāpi man  
 battis dāta lachhinako  
 ko laūnu māyā ek chhinko

## jham jham pareli

jham jham pareli ākhainā gājalu samjhane kōhi chhaina  
 birānu desāmai mari gaye roidihe kōhi chhaina  
 ākhako āsu pūchheko rumāi dhoidine kōhi chhaina  
 hātako thaile sunako mailo ke garnu dhanale  
 sāga ra sisnū khāeko besa anandi manale

## māyā namāra māyālu

māyā namāra māyālu  
 dil natoda māyālu  
 timro ra mero dil milyo ramro  
 sātha nachhoda māyālu

himālako kākhamā  
 lukāmāri khelera  
 hariyāli jangalmā  
 gāi bhāisi herera  
 isārāle hāsi hāsi  
 āu-lau gāu-lau

## prabhātko lālimā

prabhātko lālimā  
 timilāi chyāuchha  
 timro boli chorera  
 koyalile gāuchha  
 git yo miṭho miṭho  
 pritako jitako

## kālo kālo rātamā

kālo kālo rātamā dekhinna bādala  
 birahako gitamā bajdaina mādala  
 ban jaleko hoina yo dekhinna āgo  
 man jaleko dekhchha ko āudaina tāto  
 pāi napāi kehi bethā rudaina banchari  
 āi naāi kehi ritu gāudina jhyāukiri

10.  
Ākhāko bhākhā ākhaile

Ākhāko bhākhā ākhaile ho ho  
rām̄rari bujhi samjhanu ho ho  
sūtukka diūlī mā bhana ho ho  
kasailāi timi nabhannu ho ho

rimrime halkā sitāle gita madhuro miṭho gāṭṭa  
sunaulo ghāmako jhulkāle kāukuti miṭo lāṭṭa ākhāko bhākhā...

premako jura premaile manamā guni rakhanu  
mutu<sup>ko</sup> boli sumera hāsirahanu ākhāko bhākhā...

jiski maskane chandralāi dharatimāi nāmi dākāṭṭā  
āphnai panki sansāramā sukhako sāsa pherāṭṭā ākhāko bhākhā...

maile māyā māreko hoina

maile māyā māreko hoina  
āū bhane mul bāṭo pāina

gāū bhane gita mero nau ḍāḍāle chhekchha  
nagāū ta khabar mero kasogari pugcha

timi malāi bolaūchhau kāthe bāsūrimā  
kunatārā muni basi rāta ādherimā  
tāḍā gae himālāi kātera  
duitā mutu sāpanaimā sātera  
maile māyā māreko chhaina...

tarū bhane ridi ghāta chadhi tuhinamā  
merai chhāyā rigāūchha mājha nayanamā  
bagi āūla laharaimā chulthi phararara  
kuna kinār basi kātchhau timi kati para  
chhāyā rīvo gangāko jalaimā  
māyā bagyo āsuko bhalaimā  
maile māyā māreko chhaina...

dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni

dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni, mero māyā sarai nai beimāni

jiwānako bāki joban kaslāi thāhā chhara  
māyā pirti lāe dekhi nahune ke ho ra  
pharki pharki nahera nāni  
ma tachhu hai sarai nai beimāni dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni...

ākāshako kālo bādāl ghumi ghumi jānchha  
najarale sāḍhai bhari isārāmā tānchha  
larki larki nahīḍa nāni  
mero māyā sarai chha beimāni  
dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nani...

2...  
ekai chhāinmā uhile jāne phula jasto joban  
belā chhāḍai dii hālno roji āphnu tyo man  
tarki tarki nahīḍa nāni  
timi sani huncchhau beimāni dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni...

The numbers from 1 to 100 show many irregularities and are best learned according to groups of numbers that have some similar characteristic. It is not of much help to learn numbers in their logical order from 1 to 100 because when you want to use one of them you must first think through the whole list until you come to the one wanted. Eventually each number must be learned as an individual vocabulary item.

To begin with, learn the numbers 1 through 20, and 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100. This gives a basic framework to start from. Then learn the numbers in the groups below, noting the particular characteristic each group has. Do not go on to the next group until the previous one has been thoroughly learned. Finally, be sure that you can give numbers in any random order.

|      |      |    |         |     |         |
|------|------|----|---------|-----|---------|
| a) 1 | ek   | 11 | eghāra  | 10  | das     |
| 2    | dui  | 12 | bāra    | 20  | bis     |
| 3    | tin  | 13 | tera    | 30  | tis     |
| 4    | chār | 14 | chaudha | 40  | chālīs  |
| 5    | pāch | 15 | pandra  | 50  | pachās  |
| 6    | chha | 16 | sora    | 60  | sāṭhi   |
| 7    | sāt  | 17 | satra   | 70  | sattari |
| 8    | āṭh  | 18 | aṭhāra  | 80  | asi     |
| 9    | nau  | 19 | unnāis  | 90  | nabbe   |
| 10   | das  | 20 | bis     | 100 | sai     |

b) The numbers ending in 9 appear to be, literally, 'one less than twenty, thirty, etc.'

|    |            |    |        |    |             |     |         |
|----|------------|----|--------|----|-------------|-----|---------|
| 19 | unnāis     | 20 | bis    | 69 | unansattari | 70  | sattari |
| 29 | unantis    | 30 | tis    | 79 | unāsi       | 80  | asi     |
| 39 | unanchālīs | 40 | chālīs | 89 | unānnabbe   | 90  | nabbe   |
| 49 | unanchās   | 50 | pachās | 99 | unānsai     | 100 | sai     |
| 59 | unansāṭhi  | 60 | sāṭhi  |    |             |     |         |

c) 20 bis, 24 chaubis, 26 chhabbis (two b's!), 25 pachchis (ch for b)

no b: 21 ekkāis, 22 bāis, 23 teis, 27 sattāis, 28 aṭṭhāis

double consonant: 21 ekkāis, 27 sattāis, 28 aṭṭhāis

no ā before is: 23 teis

d)

31

ekatis

37

satatis

38

aṭṭhatis

41

ekachālis

47

satachālis

48

aṭṭhachālis

51

ekāunna

52

bāunna

57

satāunna

58

aṭṭhāunna

61

ekasaṭṭhi

63

trisaṭṭhi

64

chausaṭṭhi

67

satasaṭṭhi

68

aṭṭhasaṭṭhi

71

ekahattar

72

bahattar

73

trihattar

74

chauhattar

75

pach-hattar

77

sat-hattar

78

aṭṭhhattar

81

ekāsi

85

pachāsi

87

satāsi

88

aṭṭhāsi

91

ekānnaḥḥabbe

98

aṭṭhānnaḥḥabbe

e) with n:

95

panchānnaḥḥabbe

97

santānnaḥḥabbe

f) double t: 32 battis, 33 tettis, 36 chattis

g) nasalized vowel: 34 chaūtis, 35 paītis

45 paītālis

65 paīsaṭṭhi

h) a t instead of ch: 43 tritālis, 45 paītālis

a p: 53 tripanna, 55 pachapanna, 56 chhapanna

i) a w: 44 chauwālis, 54 chauwanna

an r: 94 chaurāsi, 94 chaurānnaḥḥabbe

|                  |                |                |                  |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| j) a_y:          | 42 bayālis     |                | 46 chhayālis     |
|                  | 62 bayāsaṭṭhi  |                | 66. chhayasaṭṭhi |
|                  |                |                | 76 chhayhattar   |
|                  | 82 bayāsi      | 83 triyāsi     | 86 chhayāsi      |
|                  | 92 bayānnabbe  | 93 triyānnabbe | 96 chhayānnabbe  |
| k) <u>tri-</u> : | 43 tritālis    | <u>te-</u> :   | 13 tera          |
|                  | 53 tripanna    |                | 23 teis          |
|                  | 63 trisaṭṭhi   |                | 33 tettis        |
|                  | 73 trihattar   |                |                  |
|                  | 83 triyāsi     |                |                  |
|                  | 93 triyānnabbe |                |                  |

Make your own complete chart of the numbers from 1 to 100 with ten's running one way and units the other.

NEPALI ENGLISH GLOSSARY  
compiled by the Nepal Panchayat Peace Corps  
Volunteers (Nepal VI)

A

|                             |            |                           |
|-----------------------------|------------|---------------------------|
| abagat (awagat)             | अवगत       | informed                  |
| ābasyak (awasyak)           | आवश्यक     | necessary, essential      |
| ābasyakta (awasyakta)       | आवश्यकता   | necessity                 |
| āchār                       | आचर        | conduct; virtue           |
| adālat                      | अदालत      | law court                 |
| adars.                      | आदर्श      | model, ideal              |
| _____ Panchayat             | पञ्चायत    | Model Panchayat           |
| ādes                        | आदेश       | order, instruction        |
| ādhan-pradhān               | आदन-प्रदान | exchange (of ideas, etc.) |
| ādhar                       | आधार       | basis                     |
| adhik                       | अधिक       | additional, excessive     |
| _____ san̄khya              | संख्या     | majority                  |
| ādhiḱār                     | अधिकार     | authority, right, power   |
| adhikāri                    | अधिकारी    | an authority, official    |
| adhirāj(ya)                 | अधि राज्य  | kingdom                   |
| ādhunik                     | आधुनिक     | modern                    |
| adhuro                      | अधुरो      | half-finished, incomplete |
| adhyādes                    | अध्यादेश   | ordinance                 |
| adhyaksa (pron. "adhyekse") | अध्यक्ष    | president                 |
| āgham                       | आगामी      | next year                 |
| aguwā                       | अगुवा      | leadership                |
| ain                         | ऐन         | law, Act                  |
| _____ asbāni                | आकाशवाणी   | wireless, telegram        |

|                |               |  |
|----------------|---------------|--|
| akhārā         | अखड़ा         | arena, station, base                       |
| akhiri         | आखिरी         | the last, final                            |
| akshar         | अक्षर         | letters (of alphabet)                      |
| alaḡ           | अलग           | apart, separate                            |
| āmdāni         | आम्दानी       | Income                                     |
| āmod-prāmod    | आमोद प्रमोद   | entertainment, revelry                     |
| anāj           | अनाज          | corn, grains of all kind<br>(general term) |
| anchal         | अञ्चल         | zone                                       |
| Anchaladhis    | अञ्चलाधिस     | Zonal Commissioner                         |
| andabishwās    | अन्धविश्वास   | superstition                               |
| andāj          | अन्दाज        | guess                                      |
| _____i         | अन्दाजी       | approximately                              |
| anikāl         | अनिकाल        | famine                                     |
| antar-         | अन्तर         | difference; gap; "inter-"                  |
| ____-rāstriya  | अन्तराष्ट्रिय | international                              |
| ____-ektā      | एकता          | " unity                                    |
| ____-kānun     | कानून         | " law                                      |
| antarim        | अन्तरिम       | interim                                    |
| antargata      | अन्तर्गत      | under (the vested authority of)            |
| antim          | अन्तिम        | the last, final                            |
| anubhab(w)     | अनुभव         | experience                                 |
| ____garnu      | गर्नु         | to experience, realize                     |
| anudān         | अनुदान        | grant, subsidy                             |
| Prasāṣan_____  | प्रशासन       | Administrative grants-in-aid               |
| sanchālan_____ | संचालन        | grants in use                              |



|                     |            |                       |
|---------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| anukul.             | अनुकूल     | favorable, opportune  |
| anumān              | अनुमान     | guess, estimate       |
| anumānit            | अनुमानित.  | estimated             |
| anumati             | अनुमती     | approval, permission  |
| anurodh             | अनुरोध     | request               |
| anurup              | अनुरूप     | synonymous            |
| anusandhān          | अनुसन्धान  | research              |
| anusār              | अनुसार     | in accordance with    |
| anusāsan            | अनुशासन    | directive; punishment |
| anusūchi            | अनुसूची    | schedule(s)           |
| apnāunu             | अपनाउनु    | to follow; observe    |
| ārambha             | आरम्भ      | beginning             |
| ārthik              | आर्थिक     | financial             |
| ārthik sāl (barsha) | आर्थिक साल | financial year        |
| asādhāran           | असाधारण    | uncommon, unusual     |
| āsāmi               | आसामी      | debtor                |
| asar                | असर        | result, effect        |
| asiksīt             | अशिक्षित   | ignorant, uneducated  |
| asimit              | असिमित     | unlimited             |
| atha                | अत         | therefore             |
| athawā              | अथवा       | or                    |
| atirikt             | अतिरिक्त   | additional, besides   |
| aubarsiyar          | औबरसियर    | overseer              |
| aujār               | औजार       | tools, equipment      |
| aule jaro           | औलजरो      | malaria               |
| ausadhi             | औषधी       | medicine              |
|                     | आय         | Income                |

|                      |           |                                  |
|----------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| āyakar               | आय कर     | Income Tax                       |
| āyasta               | आयस्त     | Income                           |
| <hr/>                |           |                                  |
| B                    |           |                                  |
| Badh                 | बाध       |                                  |
| badhuwā              | बढ़ना     | dam                              |
| badli                | बदली      | promotion                        |
| _____garnu-          | गर्नु     | replacement                      |
| bahidār _____        | बहिदार    | to replace                       |
| bahut (pron. "boat") | बहुत      | Junior Clerk (file clerk)        |
| bāitak               | बैठक      | very, extremely                  |
| bajet                | बजेट      | meeting (small-sized, like J.P.) |
| bakhat               | बखत       | budget                           |
| bākhro(i)            | बाख्रो    | time                             |
| Bāl Sanghatan        | बाल संगठन | he-goat(she-)                    |
| bāli                 | बाली      | Children's Organization          |
| bamojim              | बमोजिम    | crops, harvest                   |
| ban                  | बन        | in accordance with               |
| bandobast            | बन्दोबस्त | forest                           |
| bānī                 | बानी      | organization, arrangement        |
| bānjho               | बाँझो     | habit                            |
| bānru                | बाडनु     | fallow, uncultivated             |
| bāns                 | बाँस      | to distribute                    |
| bapat (wapat)        | बापत      | bamboo                           |
| bār (kāthko---)      | बार       | for                              |
| harābar              | बराबर     | fence                            |
|                      |           | regular, equal                   |

|                        |                   |                                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ---āune, garne, hune   | आउने, गर्ने, हुने | habitual, regularly               |
| bārd (wārd)            | वार्ड             | ward                              |
| barga                  | वर्ग              | class                             |
| Bargiya Sangathan      | वर्गिय संगठन      | Class Organizations               |
| barhai                 | बढाई              | increase, growth                  |
| barhmu                 | बढनु              | to grow, increase (intrans.)      |
| (agi --)               | अगि --            | to advance                        |
| barhāmu                | बढाउनु            | to enlarge, increase (tr.)        |
| barhi                  | बडी               | maximum; increased                |
| barhtā                 | बढता              | suprplus; great, greater,<br>more |
| barsa                  | वर्ष              | year                              |
| barsā (barkhā, barsād) | वर्षा             | Monsoon, the rains                |
| bāstāb                 | वास्तव            | fact, actuality                   |
| -- mā                  | -- मा             | in fact, actually                 |
| bāstabik               | वास्तविक          | actual, factual                   |
| bastu                  | वस्तु             | (domestic) animal                 |
| batulnu                | बटुल्नु           | to collect, gather                |
| bayān                  | वयान              | account, description              |
| behorā                 | व्यहोरा           | details                           |
| bematlap               | बेमतलव            | meaningless                       |
| bemauka                | बेमौका            | inopportune time                  |
| (bes                   | बेश               | fine, excellent                   |
| besi                   | बेशी              | more, superfluous,<br>too much    |
| besari                 | बेसरी             | very much, very hard              |
| bhāg                   | भाग               | part, share                       |
|                        | लिनु              | to take part                      |

|                           |                      |   |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---|
| bhagwān                   | भगवान                | god   |
| bhāle                     | भाले                 | male(of animals); cock                                    |
| bhārā                     | भाडा                 | rent, hire  |
| bhare                     | भरे                  | later on, in afternoon<br>or evening                      |
| bhāri                     | भारी                 | load  |
| bharnu                    | भर्नु                | to fill   |
| bhāsā                     | भाषा                 | language  |
| bhāsā pāthsālā            | भाषा पाठशाला         | school (Vernacular: i.e.<br>teaches Nepali &<br>Sanskrit) |
| bhāsan                    | भाषण                 | speech (i.e. lecture)                                     |
| bhatā                     | भत्ता                | allowance (i.e. travel--)                                 |
| bhawadiya                 | भनदीय                | sincerely   |
| bhawan                    | भवन                  | building  |
| --Bibhāg                  | विभाग                | Bldg. Dept.   |
| bhāwanā                   | भावना                | mentality (way of<br>thinking)                            |
| bhawīsyā                  | भविष्य               | future  |
| bhet.                     | भेट                  | meeting, visit, interview                                 |
| bhokmāri                  | भोकमारी              | famine  |
| bhraman                   | भ्रमण                | tour, field trip  |
| Bhumi Sudhār              | भूमिसुधार            | Land Reform   |
| Bhut Purba Sainik Sangath | भूतपूर्व सैनिक संगठन | Ex-Soldiers' Organization                                 |
| bibād                     | विवाद                | argument, dispute   |
| bibaran                   | विवरण                | detailed description                                      |
| bibhāg                    | विभाग                | Department (of a Ministry)                                |
| bibhājan                  | विभाजन               | allocation, division                                      |

|  |               |  |
|--|---------------|--|
| Bibidda(file)                              | बिबिद्ध       | Miscellaneous file                                 |
| bida                                       | बिदा          | leave, departure                                   |
| Bidhut Bibhag                              | विद्युत बिभाग | Electricity Dept.                                  |
| bidya                                      | विद्या        | learning   |
| bidyārthi                                  | विद्यार्थी    | student  |
| bighā                                      | बिघाँ         | 1 5/8 acres  |
| Bi. Ji Si Ni. विकास जिल्ला शिक्षा निरीक्षक |               | Education Inspector (Bikas Jilla Shikhsya Niriksk) |
| bikās                                      | विकास         | development  |
| bikās:t                                    | विकाशीत       | developed  |
| Bikendrikaran                              | विकेन्द्रकरण  | Decentralization                                   |
| bikri                                      | बिक्री        | sale   |
| bikri kar                                  | बिक्री कर     | sales tax  |
| binti                                      | बिन्ती        | request  |
| birodh                                     | विरोध         | opposition; contest<br>(in elections)              |
| birodhi                                    | विरोधी        | antagonistic; hostile;<br>adversary                |
| biruddha                                   | निरुद्ध       | opposed; against                                   |
| biruwā                                     | बिरुवा        | seedling   |
| biswās                                     | बिश्वास       | confidence, faith, trust                           |
| (-- garāunu)                               | गराउनु        | to convince  |
| biswasi                                    | बिश्वासी      | faithful, sure, reliable                           |
| Biswabidyā                                 | विश्वविद्यालय | University   |
| bistār (bistut)                            | विस्तार       | full account, extensive                            |
| (-- mā)                                    | मा            | at length  |
| biteko                                     | बित्तैको      | past (time, events) (adj.)                         |
| bitt.kar                                   | बित्तैके      | immediately after (follows verb)                   |

|                            |            |  |
|----------------------------|------------|--|
| Bodhartha                  | बोधार्थ    | circular, notice                                       |
| bora                       | बौरा       | sack   |
| bot                        | बोट        | plant (n)  |
| briddhi                    | बृद्धि     | growth   |
| britti                     | वृत्ति     | profession, occupation                                 |
| bujhānu                    | बुझानु     | to explain   |
| byabahār (pron. "bebahār") | ब्यबहार    | usage, procedure, business                             |
| byābahārik                 | ब्यबहारीक  | practical; in common use, routine                      |
| byabasthā                  | ब्यबस्था   | administration; arrangement; management; authorization |
| (Panchāyat --)             | पञ्चायत -- | Panchayat system                                       |
| byā,                       | ब्याज      | interest (financial term)                              |
| byakti (pron "bekti")      | ब्यक्ति    | individual (person)                                    |
| byāpar ("bepār")           | ब्यापार    | trade; occupation; business                            |

ç

|             |          |   |
|-------------|----------|---|
| chalan      | चलन      | custom, use, manner                                     |
| chalān      | चलानी    | despatch; out-going (correspondence)                    |
| chālchālan  | चालचलन   | behavior, conduct                                       |
| chalnu      | चलनु     | to move (intr.); to be going on                         |
| chālu       | चालू     | current (adj)   |
| chandā      | चन्दा    | donation (i.e. for village projects; often involuntary) |
| chātra      | छात्र    | pupil   |
| chātrāshālā | छात्रवास | student hostel  |

|                   |             |  |
|-------------------|-------------|--|
| chhālā            | छाला        | (animal) hides   |
| chhānbīn          | छानबीन      | choice; selection                                      |
| chhānnu (chhunnu) | छान्नु      | to choose; elect                                       |
| chhānu (chhānā)   | छानु (छाना) | roof   |
| chhāp             | छाप         | stamp(office); seal                                    |
| chharnu           | छर्नु       | to sow (seeds)   |
| chhornu           | छोड्नु      | to go away; give up;<br>abandon; stop(doing);<br>leave |
| hatti             | छुट्टी      | a leave; holiday                                       |
| chhutyānu         | छुटाउनु     | to separate  |
| chhutyāeko        | छुटाएको     | separated  |
| chhyāsmise        | छयासमिसै    | miscellaneous; assorted                                |
| chunāb(w)         | चुनाव       | election   |

D

|          |         |  |
|----------|---------|--|
| danik    | दैनिक   | daily                                    |
| danu     | दानु    | to call; summon; invite                  |
| dān      | दाम     | price                                    |
| darī     | दान     | gift                                     |
| dānḡnu   | दाज्नु  | to compare                               |
| daphā    | दफा     | no. of a section(in document)            |
| darkhāst | दरखास्त | petition                                 |
| darsan   | दर्शन   | view; official visit;<br>inspection      |
| garnu)   | गर्नु   | to view; inspect                         |
|          | दो      | entry(in office accounts<br>or register) |

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| dastabya       | दस्तब्य      | note:  |
| dehāy bamojim  | देहाय नमोजिम | as follows; mentioned below                                |
| ḍerh           | डेड          | 1½   |
| ḍhang          | ढंग          | methods; manner, way                                       |
| dhārā          | धारा         | water-supply   |
| dharma bhakāri | धर्म भकारी   | food godam (storage warehouse)                             |
| duniyā         | दुनिया       | society (the community); the people; the world; the public |
| durust         | दुरुस्त      | exact; accurate; correct                                   |
| dwāra          | द्वारा       | by; through (the agency of)                                |

E

|                    |                |                     |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| ekāi               | एकाई           | unit                |
| --prasasan ko ekāi | प्रशासनको एकाई | Administrative unit |
| ekikaran           | एकिकरण         | coordination        |
| ektā               | एकता           | unity; unarrimity   |

G

|             |             |                  |
|-------------|-------------|------------------|
| gahun       | गहुँ        | wheat            |
| gaigoruharu | गाई गोरुहरू | cattle           |
| galainchā   | गलैचा       | carpet           |
| gat sāl     | गत साल      | last (past) year |



|                              |                         |   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ga+i                         | गति                     | speed, rate   |
| gaunrā                       | गौडा-                   | police, gov. and military headquarters in hill districts - Bada Hakim's hdqtrs. -- these names now obsolete |
| gharelu                      | घरेलु                   | Cottage Industry  |
| ghaṭi                        | घटी                     | decrease (n.)   |
| godām                        | गोदाम                   | local grain warehouse   |
| gosthi                       | गोष्ठी                  | meeting   |
| goth                         | गोठ                     | cow-shed  |
| Griha Panchāyat<br>Mantrālay | गृह पंचायत<br>मन्त्रालय | Home and Panchayat Ministry<br>(prev. separate)   |
| gumaj                        | गूमज                    | culvert   |
| gun                          | गुण                     | quality   |
| gupti kurā                   | गुप्तिकूरा              | a mystery, secret   |
| Guthi sāsthān                | गुठी संस्था             | Guthi Corporation   |
| Guthi samiti                 | गुठी समिती              | the "Guthi" system  |
| gyān                         | ज्ञान                   | skills, knowledge   |
| --bises----chāhine(kām)      | बिसेष : चाहिने (काम)    | technical(work)   |

H

|           |      |                                       |
|-----------|------|---------------------------------------|
| hak       | हक   | (the) right; entitlement<br>(to land) |
| --wal(1a) | वाला | person possessing the above           |
| hāl       | हाल  | for the time being                    |
| hālat     | हालत | state, condition,<br>circumstances    |



hālsamma

हालसम्म

recently

harahisāb

हराहिसाब

account (financ.)

haisiyat

हासियत

property

hāt

हात

role

hatāunu

हाताउनु

to remove

hukum

हुकुम

order (n.)

hulāk

हुलाक

Post, Office

I

iljat

इज्जत

prestige, honor, self-respect

ilākā

इलाका

area, region

inār

इतार

well (n.)

injiniyar

इन्जिनियर

engineer

insāph

इन्साफ

justice; decision; judgement

insāphi

इन्साफि

just

irādā

इरादा

intention

istamet

इस्टमेट

estimate

itihās

इतिहास

history

J

jagga

जग्गा

place

jāher

जाहेर

apparent

jamin

जमिन

land

|                  |                   |  |
|------------------|-------------------|--|
| jamindār         | जमीन्दार          | landowner, usu. one who leases to tenants      |
| jan(a)           | जना               | the people, a person                           |
| jānch            | जांच              | test, exam, inspection                         |
| -- nāp-jānch     | नापजांच           | survey   |
| jānkāri          | जानकारी           | experience; know-how                           |
| jansankhya       | जनसंख्या          | population(#)                                  |
| janswāstha       | जनस्वास्थ्य       | "public health"                                |
| janta(haru)      | जनताहरू           | people, the people                             |
| jan(a)tantra     | जनतन्त्र          | democracy                                      |
| jantu            | जन्तु             | animal(s)                                      |
| jaruri           | जरूरी             | important; urgent                              |
| jawān<br>(tin--) | जवान              | youth, young (man)<br>three men(when counting) |
| jhagrā           | झगडा              | quarrel; lawsuit                               |
| jhingati         | झिङ्गी            | brick tile                                     |
| jholungo         | झोलुङ्गो          | crude suspension bridge                        |
| jhyāl khān(a)    | झ्यालखान          | jail   |
| jimmā, jimmāwārī | जिम्मा जिम्मावारी | responsibility, charge                         |
| jimmāwar         | जिम्मावार         | responsible                                    |
| jinsi            | जिन्सी            | stores(e.g. Jilla P. property)                 |
| jornu            | जोडनु             | to add, join                                   |
| jotnu            | जोत्नु            | to plow  |
| jun....          | जुन               | whichever....                                  |
| jyāda            | ज्यादा            | many   |
| jyāmī            | ज्यामी            | day-laborer                                    |

K

|                 |              |  |
|-----------------|--------------|--|
| kabjā           | कब्जा        | control  |
| (---mā rākhnu*) | मा राख्नु    | to control   |
| kainchi         | कैंची        | scissors   |
| kaiphiyat       | कैफियत       | details; remarks<br>column (on report)   |
| kāj             | काज          | work; deputation   |
| kākrit          |              | concrete   |
| kal             | कल           | machine  |
| kamāunu         | कमाउनु       | to earn; to work(fields)   |
| (kamāune jagga) | कमाउने जग्गा | fields being worked(agric.)  |
| kamikhānā       | कमीखाना      | food shortage  |
| kāmkāj          | कामकाज       | work, business, industry,<br>trade   |
| kamoi           | कमाई         | income   |
| kānjihaus       | काञ्चीडाउस   | village corral where cattle<br>are placed as penalty<br>for straying: its con-<br>struction = a common<br>village project. |
| kāpi            | कापी         | register book  |
| kar             | कर           | tax, excise, duty  |
| (---lagāunu)    | लगानु        | to tax   |
| karjā           | कर्जा        | debt   |
| kārkhānā        | कारखाना      | factory  |
| karmachāri      | कर्मचारी     | government employees<br>(i.e. J.P. staff)  |
| kartabya        | कर्तव्य      | duties   |
| kārya           | कार्य        | activities, act, deed  |

|                   |            |  |
|-------------------|------------|--|
| kāryabāhi         | कार्यवाही  | action(s)                              |
| kāryabidhi        | कार्यविधि  | procedure                              |
| kāryabit          |            | completed                              |
| (--garnu)         | गर्नु      | to carry out, execute                  |
| kāryakartā        | कार्यकर्ता | P.D.W. (Village Develop.<br>Worker)    |
| kāryakram         | कार्यक्रम  | program; schedule;<br>calendar         |
| (---Talika)       | तालिका     | Calendar of Operations                 |
| kāryalay          | कार्यालय   | office (e.g. Jilla Panch.<br>Office)   |
| kāyam             | कायम       | established; settled                   |
| (---garnu)        | गर्नु      | to establish, settle,<br>maintain      |
| kendra            | केन्द्र    | center, hub                            |
| kendriya          | केन्द्रीय  | central                                |
| khannu            | खान्नु     | to dig                                 |
| kharcha (kharach) | खर्च       | expense; expenditure; cost             |
| (---garnu)        | गर्नु      | to spend                               |
| (---hune saman)   |            | consumable supplies                    |
| khardār           | खारदार     | Property Assistant                     |
| khārej (khārij)   | खारेज      | dismissed, discharged,<br>abolished    |
| khariid           | खरीद       | purchase                               |
| khās              | खास        | special, original, real                |
| (--- garera)      | गरेर       | as a matter of fact; in<br>other words |
| (--- garikana)    | गरिकन      | " " "                                  |
| khāsgari          | खासगरी     | especially                             |
| khātā             | खाता       | register book                          |

|               |          |  |
|---------------|----------|--|
| khataunu      | खताउनु   | to appoint                                   |
| khati         | खती      | loss, harm, damage                           |
| khāṭi*        | खटी      | deputed, appointed                           |
| khelkud       | खेलकुद   | sports, athletics                            |
| (--- maudan)  | मैदान    | playing field                                |
| khet          | खेत      | (irrigated) field; size =<br>approx. 3 acres |
| khetbāri      | खेतबारी  | cultivated property;<br>fields under tillage |
| khetipati     | खेतीपाती | cultivation                                  |
| khetiwāl      | खेतिवाल  | farmer, peasant                              |
| kilā          | कीला     | nail; spike, stake                           |
| kistā         | कीस्ता   | installment, pay                             |
| kittā         | कीता     | class; item                                  |
| (--- nāpī)    | नापी     | Cadastral survey                             |
| kos           | कोश      | a kos (2 miles)                              |
| koṭā          | कोटा     | Quota  |
| kram          | क्रम     | order; arrangement;<br>succession            |
| (--- sankya)  | संख्या   | no. (on a chart or form)                     |
| kripyā (gari) | कृपया    | please (formal usage)                        |
| krisi         | कृषि     | agriculture                                  |
| kshetra       | क्षेत्र  | area; constituency                           |
| (--- bhṛāman) | भ्रमण    | area tour ("field trip")                     |
| kul rakam     | कुल रकम  | Total Cost                                   |
| kulo          | कुलो     | irrigation ditch                             |
| kuriti        | कुरती    | talk (in a bad sense)                        |
| kuwa          | कुवा     | water hole                                   |

L

|               |           |                           |
|---------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| lābh          | लाभ       | gain - advantage - profit |
| lagat         | लगत       | cost; cost price          |
| (--- linu)    | लिनु      | to estimate (cost)        |
| lāgu          | लागु      | applicable                |
| - lāgu bhāeko | लागु भएको | applied                   |
| lakh(a)pati   | लखपती     | millionaire               |
| lakshya       | लक्ष्य    | aim, target, goal         |
| lekhak        | लेखक      | writer                    |
| likhit        | लिखित     | written (lekheko)         |
| (--- rup mā)  | रूपमा     | in written form           |
| ling          | लिंग      | sex (gender)              |
| lok           | लोक       | the people                |
| loksewa       | लोकसेवा   | social service            |

M

|                  |             |                          |
|------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| mācchā pokhari   | माझा पोखरी  | fish-pond                |
| mādak padārth(a) | मादक पदार्थ | alcoholic beverages      |
| mādhyam          | माध्यम      | a medium (of...)         |
| māg              | माग         | demand                   |
| māgnu            | माग्नु      | to demand, want, ask for |
| mahattw          | महत्त्व     | importance; value        |
| Mahilā Sangathan | महिला संगठन | Women's Organization     |
| mahasus(masus)   | महशुस       | realization, feeling     |

|                  |                |   |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| (--- garnu)      | गर्नु          | to realize                                    |
| māhoday          | महोदय          | sir; gentleman                                |
| mahsul           | महसूल          | tax, rent, duty, excise, fee                  |
| māi              | माई            | smallpox                                      |
| māinuṭ buk       |                | minute book(of meetings)                      |
| majdur           | मजदूर          | laborer                                       |
| (--- sangh)      | संघ            | labor union (organization)                    |
| maksa            | माकशा          | purpose                                       |
| mal              | मल             | fertilizer; manure                            |
| māl addā         | माल अड्डा      | Revenue Office                                |
| mālsāmān         | मालसामान       | property; goods; equipment;<br>baggage        |
| mān              | मान            | respect, rank                                 |
| Shrimān          | श्रीमान        | honorable, ..(polite address)                 |
| manāi            | मनाही          | ban; prohibition                              |
| (--- chha)       | क              | it is forbidden                               |
| (--- garnu)      | गर्नु          | to prohibit; forbid                           |
| manasāy          | मनसाय          | intention; purpose                            |
| mānchitra        | मानचित्र       | map   |
| mānnu            | मान्नु         | to obey, acknowledge,<br>comply, agree, admit |
| mantrālāy        | मन्त्रालय      | Ministry                                      |
| mantri           | मन्त्री        | Minister                                      |
| (Pradhān Mantri) | प्रधान मन्त्री | P.M.; Chairman of Council<br>of Ministers     |
| marmat           | मर्मत          | repair(s)                                     |
| (--- garnu)      | गर्नु          | to repair                                     |
| mārg             | मार्ग          | road  |





|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| mārphat         | मार्फत    | Care of, through   |
| masānt(a)       | मसान्त    | month  |
| masaudā         | मसौदा     | draft  |
| /masi           | मशी       | ink  |
| maslanda*       | मसलन्द    | stationery; office supplies  |
| matitel         | मटितेल    | kerosene   |
| matlab          | मतलब      | aim; intention; meaning  |
| maudān          | मैदान     | playing-field  |
| marjdāt         | मौजदात    | (financ.) balance-in-hand  |
| makā            | मौका      | chance, opportunity,<br>occasion                                     |
| mausam          | मौसम      | season   |
| mel             | मेल       | agreement; accord  |
| milāunu         | मित्ताउनु | to bring to agreement; bring<br>together; join; adjust;<br>reconcile |
| mistri          | मिस्त्री  | mechanic; semi-trained<br>overseer; construction<br>foreman; mason   |
| miti            | मिति      | date(on official corresp.)   |
| mohi            | मोही      | (land) tenant  |
| mol             | मोल       | price; cost  |
| muddā           | मुद्दा    | court-case, trial; chief,<br>main, principal                         |
| mukhiyā         | मुखिया    | Senior clerk   |
| mulsiksha       | मुखशिक्षा | elements; rudiments  |
| muluk           | मुल्क     | country, state   |
| Muluki Ain (En) | मुल्की ऐन | National laws; (Legal Code)  |
| mulya           | मुल्य     | value, worth, price  |

|                 |            |   |
|-----------------|------------|---|
| mulyāng kan     | मुल्याङ्कन | evaluation                                    |
| " ( " " ) garnu | गर्नु      | to evaluate                                   |
| munāphā         | मुनाफा     | profit  |
| muri            | मुरी       | small-size land measurement;<br>m. = ¼ ropani |
| mutāvik         | मुताविक    | in accordance with                            |
| myād            | म्याद      | due date; time limit                          |

N

|               |            |                                  |
|---------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| nāghnu        | नाघनु      | to exceed; overcome              |
| nāike         | नाइके      | leader, chief; master<br>workman |
| nakal         | नकल        | copy, model                      |
| nakali        | नकली       | artificial; imitation            |
| naksā         | नक्शा      | map; picture                     |
| nali          | नली        | water-pipe                       |
| nalikā        | नलीका      | " "                              |
| namunā        | नमुना      | example; sample                  |
| nāp           | नाप        | measurement                      |
| nāpi, nāpjach | नापी, नापज | survey                           |
| nāphā         | नाफा       | profit                           |
| natthi        | नथी        | attached                         |
| netā          | नेता       | leader                           |
| netrito       | नेत्रित्व  | leadership                       |
| nibedan       | निवेदन     | request                          |
| nij           | निज        | self, the same                   |

|                   |               |  |
|-------------------|---------------|--|
| nikai             | निर्कै        | many, very, much                         |
| nikāsi*           | निकाशी        | exports                                  |
| --hune sāmānharu  | हूने सामानहरू | export commodities                       |
| niklinu(niklanu)  | निकलिनु       | to come out, go out, emerge              |
| numna             | निम्न         | (the) following                          |
| nirbāchan         | निर्वाचन      | election                                 |
| nirdesan*         | निर्देशन      | guidance, coordination, supervision      |
| nirikshak         | निरीक्षक      | inspector                                |
| nirikshan*        | निरीक्षण      | inspection                               |
| nirman            | निर्माण       | construction                             |
| (---garnu)        | गर्नु         | to construct                             |
| nirnay(a)         | निर्णय        | decision                                 |
| nischit(nischay)  | निश्चित       | fixed; certain                           |
| niskinu (niskanu) | निसकिनु       | to come out, go out, emerge              |
| nisse nischay     | निश्चय        | decision; certainly                      |
| niti              | निती          | policy                                   |
| nitya             | नित्य         | permanently; always                      |
| niyam             | नियम          | rule; principle (distinguished from law) |
| niyamit           | नियमित        | prescribed                               |
| niyantran         | नियन्त्रण     | control                                  |
| (---garnu)        | गर्नु         | to control                               |
| niyukta           | नियुक्त       | appointed; designated                    |
| (---garnu)        | गर्नु         | to appoint                               |
| nokari            | नोकरी         | service                                  |
| noksān            | नोक्सान       | loss, damage                             |

nyāy

न्याय

justice; law; judgement;  
finding; logic

nyāyādhis

न्यायाधिस

judge

P

pad

पद

station, rank

pahar (sāl)

पोहर

last (year)

pakka

पक्का

certain; firm; mature;  
permanent

(\_\_\_ bhāeko)

भस्को

sure

pālan

पालन

support, maintenance

pālnu (pāleko)

पाल्नु

to tame; domesticate  
(tame, domesticated)

pancha bhakāri

पंचभकारी

cooperative grain storage  
building

PanchaBarsako

पाच वर्षको

Five-Yr. Plan

Yojanā

योजना

parades (paradesi)

परदेश

abroad; foreign country  
(foreigner)

parichay

परिचय

acquaintanceship; preface

parinām

परिणाम

result

Parisad

परिसद

assembly; council; dept.;  
political party

(Gorkha \_\_\_)

गोरखा

(formerly 2nd largest party  
in Nepal)

paristhiti

परिस्थिति

atmosphere; conditions;  
circumstances

pariwātan

परिवर्तन

change

parwāh

परवाह

care, trouble

pasu

पशु

(domestic) animal

(\_\_\_ pālan)

पालन

animal husbandry

|                                    |                      |  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| patra                              | पत्र                 | letter                                   |
| patrapatrikā, patrikā              | पत्रपत्रिका, पत्रिका | newspaper(s), magazine(s)                |
| pes (garnu)                        | पेश (- गर्नु)        | submitted (to submit)                    |
| peski (pesghi)                     | पेशकी                | advance (of money)                       |
| phal                               | फल                   | fruit; result                            |
| phalām                             | फलाम                 | iron                                     |
| phalāno                            | फलानी                | someone or other; something or other     |
| pharkāunu                          | फर्काउनु             | to send back, restore                    |
| phāt                               | फाट                  | section (i.e. of J.P. office)            |
| phāydā                             | फाईदा                | advantage                                |
| (ke phāydā?                        | केफाईदा ?            | what's the use?)                         |
| phirtā                             | फिर्ता               | return                                   |
| ( paisā, kharcha) (- पैसा, - खर्च) |                      | change (money), left-over funds          |
| phukkā                             | फुक्का               | independent                              |
| phut                               | फुट                  | dissension                               |
| phutāunu                           | फुटाउनु              | to break, cleave (tr.); cause dissension |
| pichhe                             | पिच्छे               | each, apiece                             |
| dinai (haptai) ___                 | दिने (हप्ते) ___     | every day(week)                          |
| jana: ___                          | जने                  | every man                                |
| prabachan(a)                       | प्रवचन               | speech, lecture                          |
| prabhāb(w)*                        | प्रभाव               | influence; effect                        |
| (tyas ___ le)                      | त्यसले               | due to this effect                       |
| prabhābkāri                        | प्रभावकारी           | influential                              |
| prābidhigyā                        | प्राविधिकज्ञ         | technician                               |
| prābidhik                          | प्राविधिक            | technical                                |
| prachār                            | प्रचार               | publicity; dissemination, broadcasting   |
| pradān                             | प्रदान 2.00          | presentation                             |

|                      |                         |                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| pradarsan            | प्रदर्शन                | presentation; fair; exhibit; show |
| pradarsani           | प्रदर्शनी               | big fair(mela)                    |
| pradārsit garnu      | प्रदर्शित गर्नु         | to display, indicate              |
| pradhān              | प्रधान                  | chief (adj.)                      |
| (__mantri)           | - मन्त्री               | Prime Minister                    |
| pragati              | प्रगती                  | progress                          |
| prakār               | प्रकार                  | kind; sort (n.)                   |
| prakāsit             | प्रकाशित                | published                         |
| prakhyāt             | प्रख्यात                | famous                            |
| prākriti (prākritik) | प्रकृती                 | nature; (natural)                 |
| pramukh              | प्रमुख                  | chief                             |
| __ Jilla Adhikāri    | - जिल्ला अधिकारी        | C.D.O. (Chief District Officer)   |
| prāpta               | प्राप्त                 | received                          |
| prāpti               | प्राप्ती                | gain; income; acquisition         |
| prārābhik            | प्रारम्भिक              | preliminary                       |
| prasār               | प्रसार                  | Extension                         |
| Krishi __            | कृषि -                  | Ag. Extension                     |
| prasāsan             | प्रशासन                 | Administration                    |
| __ anudān            | - अनुदान                | Administrative Grant (money)      |
| prasāsikiya          | प्रशासकिय               | administrative                    |
| Mukya __ Adhikari    | मुख्य - अधिकारी         | chief administrative officer      |
| prāsasta             | प्रशस्त                 | numerous, very much               |
| __ matre             | - मात्र                 | sufficiently                      |
| praśnawali           | प्रश्नावली              | questionnaire                     |
| prasuti griha        | प्रसूती गृह             | hospital                          |
| prasiksan            | प्रशिक्षण               | meeting; conference               |
| prastāb(w)           | प्रस्ताव                | proposal                          |
| prastābik(prastābit) | प्रस्तानिक (प्रस्तानित) | proposed                          |

|                    |                 |                                       |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| prasthān           | प्रस्थान        | departure                             |
| prastut garnu      | प्रस्तुत गर्नु  | to present; show; exhibit;<br>compose |
| prathamiktā        | प्राथमिकता      | priority(ies)                         |
| ___rākhnu          | — राख्नु        | to draw up priorities                 |
| prati              | प्रती           | copy                                  |
| pratibād           | प्रतिवाद        | opposition; dissension                |
| pratikriyā         | प्रतिक्रिया     | reaction                              |
| pratinidhi         | प्रतिनिधि       | a representative                      |
| pratisāt (das ___) | प्रतिसत (दश — ) | percent (10%)                         |
| pratiyogitā        | प्रतियोगिता     | competition                           |
| prayatna (garnu)   | प्रयत्न (गर्नु) | attempt (to try---formal lang.)       |
| prayog             | प्रयोग          | use; employment; usage; practice      |
| (___ mā lāunu)     | — मा ल्याउनु    | to employ(a thing or idea)            |
| presit             | प्रेसित         | sent                                  |
| punah              | पुनः            | again                                 |
| punji              | पुंजी           | capital                               |
| ___pan             | — पन            | capitalism                            |
| ___wāl             | — वाल           | capitalist                            |
| purba              | पूर्व           | formerly; east                        |
| purus              | पुरुष           | male persons; men                     |
| rustak             | पुस्तक          | book                                  |
| rustakālay         | पुस्तकालय       | library                               |

|                 |               |  |
|-----------------|---------------|--|
| rājdat          | राजदूत        | ambassador   |
| rājnaitik       | राजनीतिक      | political  |
| rājniti         | राजनीति       | politics; policy   |
| rakam           | रकम           | tax, excise, duty; kind; sort; item  |
| rasid           | रसिद          | receipt  |
| rāstriya        | राष्ट्रीय     | National   |
| rāstriyapatti   | राष्ट्रपती    | President  |
| rāy             | राय           | opinion, idea  |
| rekh-dekh garnu | रेख देख गर्नु | to make surveillance; to supervise   |
| rikta           | रिक्त         | vacant   |
| _____sthān      | _____स्थान    | vacancy  |
| ropani          | रोपनी         | land measurement, common in the hills 1 ropani = 4 muri, or 608½ sq. yards |
| rup             | रूप           | form; appearance; shape  |

---

 S
 

---

|               |            |                   |
|---------------|------------|-------------------|
| sachib        | सचिव       | secretary         |
| sadar         | सदर        | capital; the city |
| _____mukam    | _____मुकाम | headquarters      |
| sadasya       | सदस्य      | member            |
| sadasyatā     | सदस्यता    | membership        |
| sādhan        | साधन       | resources; aids   |
| sādharan      | साधारण     | ordinary, simple  |
| sadak (sarak) | सडक        | street; highway   |
| _____Bibhāg   | _____विभाग | Roads Dept.       |
| sāgbāri       | सागवारी    | vegetable garden  |
| sāghāi        | सहाई       | assistance        |



|                  |              |                                 |
|------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| sahakāri         | सहकारी       | Co-operative                    |
| ___ Sansthā      | — संस्था     | " Organization                  |
| sahamat          | सहमत         | support                         |
| sahāyk (sahāyek) | सहायक        | assistant                       |
| ___ Anchalādhis  | — अञ्चलधिस   | Ass't. District Commissioner    |
| sahayog          | सहयोग        | support; cooperation            |
| sahāyā           | सहायता       | assistance                      |
| sahi,            | सही          | signature                       |
| sāhitya          | साहित्य      | literature                      |
| sahmālnu         | समाल्नु      | to collect; manage; include     |
| sāhrai           | साहरी        | very                            |
| sāhu             | साहु         | creditor; financier             |
| sainik           | सैनीक        | military; soldier               |
| ___ Sangathan    | — संगठन      | Ex-Soldiers' Organization       |
| sajā             | सजा          | punishment                      |
| sājā             | साजा         | common, communal, shared, joint |
| sāl              | साल          | year                            |
| sallāh           | सल्लाह       | advice                          |
| ___ dinu         | — दिनु       | to advise                       |
| ___ linu         | — लिनु       | to consult                      |
| samābes          | समवेश        | included                        |
| samachār         | समाचार       | news                            |
| samāj            | समाज         | society                         |
| samājik          | सामाजिक      | social                          |
| samāpt           | समाप्त       | finished                        |
| samāpti miti     | समाप्ती मिति | date of completion              |

|                     |              |  |
|---------------------|--------------|--|
| samartan(..than)    | समर्थन       | support  |
| samarth             | समर्थ        | powerful; capable                                      |
| sāmarthya           | सामर्थ्य     | power; prestige; influence                             |
| samasya             | समस्या       | problem  |
| samātnu             | समातनु       | to manage, hold  |
| samay               | समय          | time   |
| sambandh            | सम्बन्ध      | connection   |
| sambandhi           | सम्बन्धि     | concerning, relative to...                             |
| sambandhit          | सम्बन्धित    | (the) concerned....                                    |
| samet               | समेत         | including; together with                               |
| samigyālay          | समिक्षालय    | Operations Room  |
| samiti              | समिति        | society, council                                       |
| sammābit            | सम्भावित     | probably   |
| sammati             | सम्मती       | approval   |
| sammelan            | सम्मेलन      | meeting (large gathering;<br>conference)               |
| sāmpanna            | सम्पन्न      | completed, accomplished;<br>successful; richly endowed |
| sampark(a)          | सम्पर्क      | contact; relationship                                  |
| sampatti            | सम्पत्ती     | wealth   |
| sampurnə            | सम्पूर्ण     | complete   |
| samudāyik           | समुदायीक     | community (adj.)                                       |
| samudāyik bhawan    | समुदायीक भवन | community bldg.  |
| " kendra            | " केन्द्र    | " center   |
| samuhik             | समुहिक       | public, crowd (adj.)                                   |
| hit                 | हित          | " welfare  |
| sāmyabād(sāmyabādi) | साम्यवाद     | communism(communist)                                   |
| sanchālak           | संचालक       | director   |

|                          |                       |                                    |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| ___ samiti               | — समिति               | directing council (land reform)    |
| sanchālan*               | संचालन                | *use, direction                    |
| ___ anudān               | — अनुदान              | grants-in-use; "operational grant" |
| ___ garne tarikā         | — गर्ने तरिका         | procedure                          |
| ___ garnu                | — गर्नु               | to direct; conduct                 |
| sangathan                | संगठन                 | organization; an organiz.          |
| sankā                    | शंका                  | doubt, suspicion                   |
| sanket                   | संकेत                 | sign - code                        |
| sanmukh                  | सन्मुख                | face to face                       |
| sanskritik               | सांस्कृतिक            | cultural                           |
| ___ Kāryakram            | — कार्यक्रम           | "cultural program"; evening show   |
| sansodhan(see sāsodhan)  | संशोधन                | of songs and dances                |
| sansthā (sāsthān)        | संस्था                | institution; organization          |
| sanyukta (sanjukt)       | संयुक्त               | combined; united; joined           |
| ___ Jātiharu, Rāstraharu | — जातीहरु, राष्ट्रहरु | United Nations                     |
| sarak                    | सडक                   | (see sadak)                        |
| sārbajanik               | सार्वजनिक             | social                             |
| ___ hit                  | — हित                 | " benefit                          |
| sarbheksan               | सर्वेक्षण             | supervision; survey; inspection    |
| sarkār                   | सरकार                 | government; ruler                  |
| sarkāri                  | सरकारी                | of or from gov.; official          |
| sārnū                    | सर्नु                 | to transfer, shift (trans.)        |
| saruwā                   | सरुवा                 | transferred; posted                |
| sāsodhan*                | संशोधन                | correction; amendment; revision    |
| sāsodhit                 | संशोधित               | revised; amended                   |
| satyatā                  | सत्यता                | reality                            |

|                       |              |  |
|-----------------------|--------------|--|
| sāun                  | साउ          | capital sum; outlay (as opp. interest) |
| saykari (— das)       | सयकडा (— दर) | percent (10%)                          |
| senā                  | सेना         | army; corps                            |
| Shānti Sen (ā)        | शान्ती सेना  | Peace Corps                            |
| sewa                  | सेवा         | service                                |
| seyr                  | सेयर         | share (i.e. financ.); partnership      |
| s(h)ākḥā              | शाखा         | branch (of a Dept. or Ministry)        |
| shānti                | शान्ती       | peace                                  |
| shigra (pron. "sigr") | शिघ्र        | at once; immediately                   |
| shishā                | शिशु         | glass (material)                       |
| shram                 | श्रम         | labor; toil                            |
| shramdān              | श्रमदान      | "free labor" - voluntary labor         |
| shrimān               | श्री. मन्    | gentleman                              |
| shrimati              | श्री मति     | Mrs.                                   |
| shuddha               | शुद्ध        | clear; pure; correct                   |
| siddhānta             | सिद्धान्त    | principles; doctrines                  |
| sidhā                 | सिद्धा       | straight; fair.                        |
| sikarmi               | शिकर्मी      | carpenter                              |
| shikshit              | शिक्षित      | literate; educated                     |
| shikshā               | शिक्षा       | education; teaching                    |
| _____ Bibhāg          | — विभाग      | education department                   |
| siment                | सिमेंट       | cement                                 |
| simit                 | सिमित        | limited                                |
| sinchāi               | सिंचाई       | irrigation                             |
| sip                   | शिप          | skill                                  |
| sipālu                | शिपालु       | skilled; skillful                      |
| siphāris              | शिफारिस      | recommendation                         |
|                       | शिसा         | lead (material)                        |

|                          |               |  |
|--------------------------|---------------|--|
| sohi                     | सोही          | the same   |
| sojho                    | सोझें         | straight; fair   |
| spashta                  | स्पष्ट        | -clear, plain, evident   |
| srestā                   | श्रेस्ता      | account-book   |
| srot                     | स्रोत         | source   |
| stariya (pron. "Istarya) | स्तारिय       | level  |
| ----- (Jilla _____)      | — जिल्ला      | district level   |
| sthān                    | स्थान         | place, position  |
| sthāniya                 | स्थानिय       | local  |
| sthiti ("stīti")         | स्थिति        | situation; conditions; circumstances   |
| subba                    | सुब्बा        | district gov. official, next in importance to Sanyk Anchaladhis; "ass't. governor" |
| subidhā (subistā)        | सुबिद्या      | convenience; comfortable   |
| suchanā                  | सुचना         | information; notice  |
| _____ patra              | — पत्र        | notice, advertisement  |
| suchi (- atra)           | सूची (- पत्र) | list   |
| suchit (garnu)           | सूचित्        | informed (to inform)   |
| sudhār                   | सुधार         | improvement  |
| sudhārmu                 | सुधारणु       | to improve; correct; put right   |
| sui                      | सुई           | injection  |
| sujhāb (w)*              | सूझाव         | suggestion   |
| sukumbāsi                | सुकुम्बासी    | person without land (Land Ref. term)   |
| suru-suru                | सुरु-सुरु     | straight-away, direct  |
| swābhāwik                | स्वभाविक      | natural (inherent)   |
| swād                     | स्वाद         | taste  |
| swadesh                  | स्वदेश        | one's native country   |
| leshi                    | स्वदेशी       | fellow countryman  |
| swārga                   | स्वर्ग        | heaven   |

|          |           |                                  |
|----------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| swārtha  | स्वार्थ   | selfishness; one's own interests |
| swārthi  | स्वार्थी  | selfish                          |
| swasthya | स्वास्थ्य | health                           |

T

|              |               |   |
|--------------|---------------|---|
| tāgāt        | तागत          | strength  |
| taha         | तह            | layer; stratum  |
| tājet        | टारजेट        | target, goal  |
| tānitā       | तार्किकता     | expeditory action   |
| takliph      | तकलिफ         | trouble   |
| talā         | तल            | floqr, (1st floor, etc.)  |
| āmel (garnu) | तामिल (गर्नु) | finished (to complete, finish)  |
| tān          | तान           | loom  |
| tarph (a)    | तर्फ          | side, commonly used in written Panchayat materials - follows the noun it modifies |

e.g. (āmdāni tarph bata) (आम्दानी तर्फ बाट) on the "income" side.....)

|              |             |                                  |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| tasartha     | त्येसर्थ    | thus; therefore                  |
| rathā        | तथा         | AND (in formal, written context) |
| athyānka     | तथ्याङ्क    | statistics                       |
| tatkāl       | तत्काल      | current; contemporary (adj.)     |
| taul         | तौल         | weight                           |
| thap         | थप          | addition, increment              |
| thapn        | थप्नु       | to add; increase                 |
| thegan garnu | थेगान गर्नु | to pass make certain             |
| thekkā       | थेका        | contract; license                |
|              | थोक         | things; commodities              |
|              | थेरा        | actual, solid (i.e. fact)        |

|                 |                |                                       |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| toknu           | तीकु           | to detail; appoint; fix; decide; set  |
| tokieko kām     | तीकिस्को काम   | duty; assigned (detailed) work        |
| tol(a)          | टोल            | quarter, ward (of a city or big town) |
| tori            | तोरी           | mustard                               |
| traināsik       | त्रैमासीक      | quarterly                             |
| prāgati. riport | प्रगती रिपोर्ट | quarterly progress report             |
| tulanātmak      | तुलनात्मक      | comparison                            |
| turunta         | तुरन्त         | immediately                           |

U

|               |               |  |
|---------------|---------------|--|
| ubjani, ubjāu | उब्जनी उब्जाउ | produce; crop; yield                   |
| ubjanu (inu)  | उब्जनु        | to come up; yield; be produced (crops) |
| ubrinu        | उब्रिनु       | to be surplus, left over               |
| uchit         | उचित          | seemly; suitable; proper               |
| udāharan      | उदाहरण        | example                                |
| udeshya       | उद्देश्य      | objects; goals; aims                   |
| udyog         | उद्योग        | industry, exertion                     |
| udyoghandā    | उद्योगचन्द्रा | Industry                               |
| ujur (ujuri)  | उजूर (उजूरी)  | complaint(s)                           |
| ukālnu        | उकाल्नु       | to raise, lift, take up                |
| ukt(a)        | उक्त          | the above (-said, -written)            |
| ullekh        | उल्लेख        | above-written                          |
| ulthā         | उलथा          | translation                            |
| unnat (gahun) | उन्नत (गहुँ)  | improved (improved wheat)              |
| unnati        | उन्नती        | uplift, progress, advancement          |
| uplakṣya      | उपलब्ध        | available (formal vocab.)              |
| uparakt       | उपरोक्त       | (the) above-said                       |

\_\_\_\_\_ banojin

— नमोजिम

...in accordance with the above-said.....

upasthit

उपस्थित

at hand; present

\_\_\_\_\_ Sadasyaharu.....

— सदस्यहरु

(standard opening line at Panchayat meetings)

upāy

उपाय

means; method; plan

upayog

उपयोग

use, employment

upayogi, upayukt

उपयोगी, उपयुक्त

worthy, fitting, suitable

upayogitā

उपयोगिता

utility

anta

उपान्त

furthermore; in addition; hereafter thenceforth

Y

yāne

याने

that is (i.e.)

vātāyāt

यातायात

transportation & communication

gyatā

योग्यता

qualification

yojanā

योजना

written plan; project(s)



ENGLISH - NEPALI

|                                |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| abandon, to                    | chhoinu                  |
| abolished                      | khārej (khārij)          |
| abov <sup>e</sup> and (-writte | ullekh, uparokt, ukt (a) |
| abroad                         | parades                  |
| accomplished                   | sāmpanna                 |
| accord (n.)                    | mel                      |
| accordance, in ___ with        | anusār, bamojim, mutābik |
| account (financ.)              | harahisāb                |
| (of activities)                | bibaran                  |
| accurate                       | durust                   |
| acknowledge, to                | mānnu                    |
| Act                            | ain                      |
| action (s)                     | kārya bāhi               |
| activities                     | kārya                    |
| actual                         | bāstabik, thos           |
| actually                       | bāstab mā                |
| add, to                        | jornu, thapnu            |
| additional                     | adhik, atirikt           |
| addition (n.)                  | thap                     |
| adjust, to (trans.)            | milāunu                  |
| administration                 | prashāsan, byabasthā     |
| administrative                 | prashāskiya              |
| " grant                        | prashāsan anudān         |
| advance (of money)             | peski                    |
| advantage                      | phāydā, lābh             |
| adversary                      | birodhi                  |
| advertisement                  | sucharā petra            |
| advice                         | sallāh                   |
| advise, to                     | sallāh dinu              |
| agree, to                      | mānnu                    |
| agreement                      | mel                      |
| agriculture                    | krishi                   |
| Agric. Extension               | " prasār                 |
| aids                           | sādhan                   |

|                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| aim                         | lakshyā, matlab, udeshya   |
| alcoholic beverages         | mādak padārth              |
| allocation (division)       | bibhājan                   |
| allowance (i.e. travel ___) | bhatā                      |
| ambassador                  | rāj dut                    |
| amended                     | sāsodhit                   |
| amendment                   | sāsodhan                   |
| animal (s)                  | jan̄tu                     |
| " (domestic)                | bastu, pashu               |
| " husbandry                 | pashu pālan                |
| antagonistic                | birodhi                    |
| apart                       | alag                       |
| applicable                  | lāgu                       |
| application                 | hibedan patra              |
| appoint, to                 | niyukta garnu, toknu       |
| appointed                   | niyukta, khaṭi, tokieko    |
| approval                    | anumati, sammati, swikriti |
| area                        | ilākā, kshetra             |
| argument                    | bitād                      |
| arrangement                 | byabasthā, bandobast       |
| artificial                  | nakali                     |
| assistance                  | sāghāi, sahāyā             |
| assistant                   | sahāy                      |
| assorted                    | chhyāsmise                 |
| athletics                   | khelkud                    |
| atmosphere                  | paristhiti                 |
| attached                    | natthi                     |
| authority                   | adhikār                    |
| " (an)                      | adhikāri                   |
| authorization               | byabasthā                  |
| available                   | upalabdh                   |

B

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| balance-in hand | maujdāt |
| ban             | manāi   |
| basis           | ādhār   |

|                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| behavior          | chālchalan                |
| benefit           | hit                       |
| book              | pustak                    |
| branch (of dept.) | s (h) ākhā                |
| broadcasting      | prachar                   |
| budget            | bajet                     |
| building          | bhawan                    |
| " Dept.           | " Bibhāg                  |
| business          | byāpār, byabahār, kām kāj |

C

|                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| cadastral survey        | kittā nāpi                |
| calendar                | kāryakram                 |
| capital (city)          | sadar                     |
| capital (financ.)       | punji                     |
| capitalism              | punjipan                  |
| capitalist              | punjiwāl                  |
| capital sum             | sāuñ                      |
| carpenter               | sikarmi                   |
| carpet                  | galaichā                  |
| cattle                  | gaigoruharu               |
| C.D.O.                  | Pramukh Jilla Adhikāri    |
| cement                  | siment                    |
| center                  | kendra                    |
| central                 | keririya                  |
| certain                 | nischit, pakkā            |
| certainly               | nisse                     |
| chance                  | maukā                     |
| change (n.)             | pariwartan                |
| change, to              | badlanu                   |
| chief (adj.)            | pradhān, muddā            |
| Chief District Officer  | Pramukh Jilla Adhikāri    |
| Children's Organization | Bāl Sangathan             |
| choice                  | chhānbin                  |
| choose, to              | chhānnu, chhunnu          |
| circumstances           | paristhiti, hālat, sthiti |

|                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| circular (i.e. notice) (n.) | bodhārtha                    |
| class (social)              | barga                        |
| Class Organizations         | Bargiya Sangathan            |
| clear (adj.)                | spastha, shuddha             |
| collect, to                 | baṭulnu, sahmālnu            |
| commodity (ies)             | mālsāmān, thok               |
| communism                   | sāmyabād                     |
| communist                   | sāmyabādi                    |
| community (adj.)            | samudāyik                    |
| ___ bldg.                   | ___ bhawan                   |
| ___ Center                  | ___ kendra                   |
| compare, to                 | dānjnu                       |
| comparison                  | tulanātmak                   |
| competition                 | pratiyogitā                  |
| complaint (s)               | ujur (i)                     |
| completed                   | kāryābit, sampanna, sampurna |
| condition (s)               | hālat, sthiti, paristhiti    |
| conference                  | sammelan, prasikshan         |
| confidence                  | bishwās                      |
| connection                  | sambandh                     |
| constituency                | kshetra                      |
| construct, to               | nirmān garnu                 |
| construction                | nirmān                       |
| consult, to                 | sallāh linu                  |
| consumables (supplies)      | kharchahune sāmān            |
| contemporary                | tatkāl                       |
| contest (in election)       | birodh                       |

|                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| contract               | sampark (a), thekkā             |
| control                | kabjā, niyantran                |
| control, to            | kabjā mā rākhnu, niyantran gamu |
| convince, to           | bishwās garāunu                 |
| cooperation            | sahayog                         |
| Cooperative Society    | sahakari sansthā                |
| coordination           | nirdeshan, ekikaran             |
| copy                   | nakal, prati                    |
| corn (grains)          | anāj                            |
| corral                 | kanjihāus                       |
| correct                | shuddha                         |
| correction             | sāsodhan                        |
| cost                   | lagat, mol                      |
| Cottage Industry       | gharelu                         |
| council                | samiti                          |
| country                | muluk                           |
| court (legal)          | adālat, nyāyālay                |
| court case             | muddā                           |
| cow-shed               | goṭh                            |
| creditor               | sāhu                            |
| crop                   | ubjani, ubjāu                   |
| crops                  | bāli                            |
| cultivation            | khetipāti                       |
| cultural               | sanskritik                      |
| culvert                | gumauj                          |
| current (contemporary) | tatkāl                          |
| current (in practise)  | chālu                           |
| custom                 | chalan                          |

D

|             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| daily       | dainik         |
| dam         | bādh           |
| damage      | khati, noksān' |
| day-laborer | jyāmi          |
| debt        | karjā          |
| debtor      | asāmi          |

|                                     |                            |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Decentralization                    | Bikendrikaran              |
| decision                            | nirnay, nisse              |
| decrease                            | ghaṭi                      |
| deed (act)                          | kārya                      |
| demand, to                          | māg, māgnu                 |
| democracy                           | jantantra                  |
| deputed                             | khaṭi                      |
| deputation (assignment)             | kāj                        |
| description                         | bibaran                    |
| despatch (out-going correspondence) | chalāni                    |
| details                             | behora, kaiphayat          |
| developed                           | bikāsit                    |
| development                         | bikās                      |
| difference                          | antar                      |
| dig, to                             | khannu                     |
| direct, to                          | sāchālan garnu             |
| direct (adv.)                       | suru-suru                  |
| direction                           | sanchālan                  |
| directive                           | anushāsan                  |
| director                            | sanchālak                  |
| discharged                          | khārej (khārij)            |
| dismissed                           | khārej (khārij)            |
| display, to                         | pradārsit garnu            |
| dispute (n.)                        | bibād                      |
| dissemination                       | prachār                    |
| dissension                          | pratibād, phuṭ             |
| distribute, to                      | bāṛnu                      |
| District Panchayat Office           | (Jilla Panchāyat) Kāryālay |
| division (allocation)               | bibhājan                   |
| doctrines                           | siddhānta                  |
| domestic animal (s)                 | bastu, pashu               |
| domesticate, to                     | pālnu                      |
| donation (for village projects)     | chāndā                     |
| doubt                               | sankā                      |
| draft (of letter)                   | masāuda                    |
| duty (detailed work)                | tokieko kām                |
| duty (excise)                       | kar, mahsul, rakam         |

duty (ies)

kartabya

E

earn, to

kamāunu

East-West Highway

Purba Pachchhim Rājmārg

educated

shikshit

education

shiksha

\_\_\_ Dept.

\_\_\_ Bibhāg

\_\_\_ Inspector

Pi.Ji.Si.Ni. (Bikās Jilla Shiksha Nirikshāk)

effect

asar, prabhāb

effective

rāmro asar pārne

elect, to

chhānu (chhunu)

election

chunāb, nirbāchan

Electricity Dept.

bidhut Bibhāg

elements

mulshiksha

employees (of govt. office)

karmachāri

engineer

injiniyar

entertainment, revelry

āmod-pramod

entitlement

hak

entry (in register)

dartā

equipment (tools)

aujar, mālsāmān

especially

khāsgari

essential

āwashyak

establish, to

kāyam garnu

established (settled)

kāyam

estimate

anumān, andāj

estimate, to

lagat linu

estimated

anumānit

evaluate, to

mulyāng kan garnu

evaluation

mulyāng kan

exact

durust (a)

exam

jānch

example

namunā, udāharan

exceed, to

nāghnu

2.5



|                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| excellent                  | bes                         |
| excessive                  | adhik                       |
| execute, to (carry out)    | kāryābit garnu              |
| exhibit, to                | prastut garnu               |
| exhibit (exhibition, fair) | pradarshan (i)              |
| expenditure, expense       | kharcha                     |
| experience                 | anubhaw, jānkāri            |
| experience, to             | anubhaw garnu               |
| explain, to                | bujhāunu                    |
| exports                    | nikāsi                      |
| export commodities         | nikāsi hune sāmānharu       |
| Ex-Soldiers' Organization  | Bhut Purba Sainik Sangathan |
| Extension (Ag.)            | krishi prasār               |
| extensive                  | bistār, bistut              |

---

F

|                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| fact                  | bāstap                   |
| factory               | kārkhānā                 |
| factual               | bāstabik                 |
| faithful (reliable)   | bishwāsf                 |
| fair (n.)             | melā, pradarshan         |
| fair (just)           | sidhā, sojho, insāphi    |
| fallow (uncultivated) | lānjho                   |
| famine                | anukāl, bhokmāri         |
| famous                | prakhyāt                 |
| farmer                | khetiwāl                 |
| favorable (opportune) | anukul                   |
| feeling               | mahasus                  |
| fence                 | kāṭh ko bār              |
| fertilizer            | mal                      |
| field                 | khet (i)                 |
| fields (agric.)       | khetibāri                |
| field trip            | bhraman, kshetra brahman |
| file clerk            | Bahidār                  |
| final, the last       | akhiri, antim            |

|                         |                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| financial               | arthik                       |
| financial year          | Arthik sāl (Varṣa)           |
| financier               | sāhu                         |
| furnished               | saṁśṛīṭ, sampurna, kāryabhit |
| fish pond               | māchhā pokhari               |
| Five-Yr. Plan           | Panch (a) Barshiya Yojanā    |
| fix, to (a date...)     | toknu                        |
| fixed                   | nischit                      |
| floor (1st floor, etc.) | talā                         |
| follow, to (observe)    | apnāunu                      |
| forbid, to              | manāi garnu                  |
| foreman (construction)  | mistri                       |
| forest                  | ban                          |
| form (shape)            | rup                          |
| formerly                | purba                        |
| free labor              | shramdān                     |
| furthermore             | uprānta                      |
| future                  | bhawishya                    |

G

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| gain                        | prāpti, lābh    |
| gap                         | antar           |
| gender                      | ling            |
| gentleman                   | shrimān         |
| gift                        | dān             |
| glass (material)            | shishā          |
| goal (objective)            | tārjet, udeshya |
| god                         | bhaṡwān         |
| goods (property)            | mālsāmān        |
| Government                  | sarkār          |
| government (adj.), official | sarkāri         |
| grant (general term)        | anāj            |
| grant (subsidy)             | anudān          |

|                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| grow, to (intr.)  | barhnu                  |
| growth            | barhāi, barhti, briddhi |
| guess (estimate)  | anumān, andāj           |
| guidance          | nirdesnan               |
| Guthi Corporation | Guthi sāsthān           |
| Guthi System      | Guthi samiti            |

H

|                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| habit                       | bāni                        |
| habitual                    | barābar (āune, garne, nune) |
| half-finished               | adhuro                      |
| harvest (i.e. quantity)     | bāli                        |
| headquarters                | sadar mukum                 |
| health                      | swāsthya                    |
| hire (rent)                 | bhārā                       |
| history                     | itihās                      |
| holiday                     | chuṭṭi                      |
| Home and Panchayat Ministry | Griha Panchāyat Mantrālay   |
| honor                       | ijjat                       |
| hospital                    | prashuti griha              |
| hostel, students'           | chātrabās                   |
| hostility (opposition)      | birodh                      |

I

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| idea (opinion)         | rāj, nichār      |
| ignorant               | asiksnit         |
| imitation (adj.)       | nakali           |
| immediately            | anāpā, turanta   |
| imperialism (-ist)     | sa rāj, rāj (-i) |
| importance (important) | mahatva (janari) |
| improve, to (improved) | samāhāri (unat)  |
| improvement            | samāhār          |
| included               | śāhāra           |
| including              | śāhāra           |

|                         |                                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| income                  | āmdāni, āya, āyasta; kamoi; prāpti |
| income source (s)       | āmdāni (ko) sroṭ                   |
| income tax              | āyakar                             |
| incomplete              | adhuro                             |
| increase (n.)           | baṛhti, baṛhāi                     |
| increase, to (trans.)   | baṛhāunu, thaṛnu                   |
| increase, to (intrans.) | baṛhnu                             |
| increment               | thap                               |
| independence            | swatantratā                        |
| independent             | swatantra, phukkā                  |
| indicate, to            | pradārsit garnu                    |
| individual, an          | bekti (spelled 'byakti')           |
| industry (exertion)     | udyog                              |
| Industry                | udyoghandā                         |
| influence               | prabhāb (w)                        |
| influential             | prabhābkāri                        |
| inform, to              | awagat garnu, suchit garnu         |
| informed                | suchit                             |
| information             | khabar, suchanā                    |
| inherent (natural)      | swābhāwik                          |
| injection               | sui                                |
| inopportune             | bemauka                            |
| inspect, to             | 'darshan garnu, nirikshan garnu    |
| inspection              | niriksha., jānch, sarbhekshan      |
| inspector               | nirikshak                          |
| installment             | kistā                              |
| instruction (order)     | ādesh                              |
| intention               | matlab, irādā, manasāy             |
| inter-                  | antar                              |
| international           | antar-rāshṭriya                    |
| international law       | antar-rāshṭriya kānun              |
| international unity     | antar-rāshṭriya ektā               |
| interim                 | antarim                            |
| interview               | bheṭ                               |
| iron                    | phalām                             |

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| irrigation       | sinchāi |
| irrigation ditch | kulo    |
| item (on list)   | kittā   |

J

|                        |                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| jail                   | jhyālxhān (a) (pron. jhelkhān) |
| join, to               | jornu, milāunu                 |
| joint (common, shared) | sājā                           |
| judge                  | nyāyādhis                      |
| judgment               | insāph, nyāy                   |
| Junior Clerk           | bahidār                        |
| just                   | insāphi                        |
| justice                | nyāy, insāph                   |

K

|                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| derosene           | maṭitel      |
| kingdom            | adhirāj (ya) |
| know-how           | jānkāri      |
| knowledge (skills) | gyān         |

L

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| labor                  | shram            |
| laborer                | majdur           |
| labor union            | majdur sang      |
| land                   | jamin            |
| landowner (landlord)   | jamindār         |
| Land Reform            | Bhumi Sudhār     |
| language               | bhāshā           |
| later (on)             | bhare            |
| law                    | ain, nyāy, kānun |
| law court              | adālat           |
| lawsuit                | jhagpā           |
| layer (stratum), level | tata             |

|                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| leader                     | metā, aguwā, nāike         |
| leadership                 | netritaw                   |
| lead (substance)           | sisā                       |
| learning                   | bodh                       |
| leave                      | bidā, chuṭṭi               |
| legal code (of Nepal)      | muluki Ain                 |
| letter                     | patra                      |
| letters (of alphabet)      | akshar                     |
| level (i.e. 'local level') | stariya (pron. 'Istariya') |
| library                    | pustakālay                 |
| license                    | ṭhekkā                     |
| limited                    | samit                      |
| list                       | suchi patra                |
| literate                   | chikshit                   |
| literature                 | sāhitya                    |
| load                       | bhāri                      |
| local                      | sthāniya                   |
| loom                       | tān                        |
| loose                      | noksān, khati              |

M

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| machine        | kal                       |
| magazine (s)   | patrikā, patrapatrikā     |
| maintain, to   | kāyam gamu                |
| maintenance    | pālan                     |
| majority       | adhiksankhya              |
| malaria        | aule jaro                 |
| male (person)  | urush                     |
| male (animals) | bhāle-bhāle               |
| manage, to     | samātnu, sahmālnu         |
| management     | byabasthā (pron. bebastā) |
| manure         | mal                       |
| map            | manchitra, naksā          |
| mason          | mastri                    |
| maximum (of)   | karhi mā                  |

|                                       |                              |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| meaning                               | matlab                       |
| meaningless                           | bematlab                     |
| means                                 | sādhan, upāy                 |
| measurement                           | nāp                          |
| mechanic                              | mistri                       |
| medicine                              | aushadhi, dab (w) āi, okhati |
| medium, a ___ of                      | mādhya                       |
| meeting                               |                              |
| (a) small group, like<br>J. Panchayat | bāitak, gosthi               |
| (b) assembly                          | sammelan, sabhā              |
| (c) conference                        | sammelan, prasikshan         |
| (d) personal encounter                | bhet                         |
| member (ship)                         | sadasya (tā)                 |
| mentality (disposition)               | bhāwanā                      |
| method (means)                        | upāy                         |
| method (s)                            | dhāg (pron. 'dhang')         |
| military                              | sainik, phauji               |
| millionaire                           | lacr (a) pati                |
| Minister, Ministry                    | mantri, mantiālay            |
| miscellaneous                         | chhyāsmise                   |
| model (ideal)                         | ādarsh                       |
| model Panchayat                       | ādarsh Panchāyat             |
| modern                                | ādhanik                      |
| monsoon                               | barshā, barkhā, barsād       |
| mystery, a                            | gupti kurā                   |

N

|               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| nail          | kilo                       |
| national      | rāṣṭriya                   |
| natural       | prākṛitik, swābhāwik       |
| nature        | prākṛiti                   |
| necessary     | āwasnyak (pron. 'āwasyek') |
| necessity     | āwashyaktā                 |
| news          | sanachār, khabar           |
| newspaper (s) | patrikā                    |

|                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| next year         | āghaun          |
| notice (circular) | bodhārtha       |
| notice            | suchanā (patra) |
| numerous          | pras (h) asta   |

0

|   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| obey; to  | mānnu                                 |
| occasion  | maukā                                 |
| occupation  | byāpār, britti                        |
| Office, Jilla P.                                    | Kāryālay                              |
| official (from the govt.)                           | sarkāri                               |
| Operations Room                                     | Samigyālay                            |
| opinion   | rāy, bichār                           |
| opportune   | anukul                                |
| opportunity   | maukā                                 |
| opposed   | biruddha                              |
| opposition (i.e. in election or<br>in G.P. affairs) | birodh                                |
| or (formal word)                                    | athawā                                |
| order   | īdesh, hukum                          |
| order (succession)                                  | kram                                  |
| ordinance   | adh. ādesh                            |
| ordinary  | sādhāran                              |
| organization (institution)                          | sansthā, sangathan, byabasthā, samiti |
| organization (arrangement)                          | bandobast                             |
| original  | zhās                                  |
| overseer  | panchayat                             |

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Panchayat system               | Panchayat byabasthā |
| part (share)                   | shān,               |
| past (time, events)            | atit                |
| pay                            | salab               |
| P.D.W. (Village Devel. Worker) | panchayatī          |
|                                | shānti sena         |

276 - A



|                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| people, the            | jan (a), jantā         |
| percent                | pratisāt, sa/kari      |
| permanent              | sadhain ko lāgi, pakkā |
| permanently            | nitya                  |
| permission (approval)  | anumati                |
| petition               | darshān                |
| pipe (water pipe)      | nalī, nalikā           |
| place                  | jaggā, sthān           |
| plain (clear)          | sashta                 |
| plan (written)         | yojanā                 |
| plan (method)          | upāy                   |
| plant (n.)             | boṭ                    |
| playing field (sports) | khelkud maudan         |
| please...(formal)      | kirpā (gari)           |
| plow, to               | jotnu                  |
| policy                 | niti, rājniti          |
| politics, political    | rājniti, sājnaitik     |
| population             | jansankya              |
| position               | sthān                  |
| Post Office            | hulāk                  |
| power                  | sāmarthya, tāgāt       |
| powerful               | samerth                |
| practical              | byābahārik             |
| preface                | parichay               |
| preliminary            | prārabhik              |
| prescribed             | niyamit                |
| present, to            | prastut garnu          |
| present (on hand)      | upasthit               |
| presentation           | pradarshan (i)         |
| president              | adekshya, rāsṛiyapatti |
| prestige               | ijjāt, sāmarthya       |
| price                  | dan, mol, mulya        |
| Prime Minister         | pradhan mantri         |
| principal (adj.)       | muddā                  |
| principles             | niyam, siddhānta       |
| priority (-ies)        | prāthamiktā            |

|  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| problem (s)                                | samasya                            |
| procedure                                  | kāryabidhi, sanchālan garne tarikā |
| produce (agric.)                           | ubjani, ubjāu                      |
| profession                                 | eritti                             |
| profit                                     | nāphā, munāphā, lābh               |
| program                                    | kāryakram                          |
| progress (n.)                              | praṣati                            |
| prohibit, to                               | manāi garnu                        |
| project (s)                                | yojanā (haru)                      |
| promotion                                  | badhuwā                            |
| proper (seemingly)                         | uchiṭ                              |
| property                                   | hāsiyat                            |
| property <sup>s</sup> (goods, commodities) | mālsāmān                           |
| Property Ass't. (J.P. Office)              | khardār                            |
| proposal                                   | praṣtāb                            |
| proposed                                   | praṣtābik (-it)                    |
| public (adj.)                              | samuhik, sabaiko                   |
| public welfare                             | samuhik hit, jan                   |
| Public Health                              | Jan swāstha                        |
| publicity                                  | prachār                            |
| published                                  | prakāsit                           |
| punishment                                 | anushāsan, saajā                   |
| pupil                                      | chātra                             |
| purchase                                   | kharid                             |
| purpose                                    | manasāy, maksha                    |

0

|                  |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| qualification    | yogyatā      |
| quality          | gun          |
| quarrel          | janapru      |
| quarterly (adj.) | tramās k     |
| question         | prashna wali |
| quota            | ote          |

R

|  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| raise, to (i.e. money, taxes, donations) | uṭhāunu                      |
| rank                                     | pad, mān                     |
| rate                                     | dar, gati, 'rayt', bhāu      |
| reaction                                 | pratikriya                   |
| reality                                  | satyatā                      |
| realization                              | mahasus                      |
| realize, to                              | mahasus garnu, anubhab garnu |
| received                                 | prāpta                       |
| receipt                                  | rasid                        |
| recently                                 | hāl mā, hālsamma             |
| recommendation                           | siphāris                     |
| reconcile, to                            | milāunu                      |
| region                                   | ilākā, 'area'                |
| register book                            | kāpi, khātā                  |
| regular (regularly)                      | barābar                      |
| relationship                             | sampark                      |
| reliable                                 | bishwāsi                     |
| remarks (column on report)               | kaiphiyat                    |
| remove, to                               | haṭāunu                      |
| rent                                     | bhārā, mahsul                |
| repair (s)                               | marammat                     |
| replace, to                              | badli garnu                  |
| replacement                              | badli                        |
| representative, a                        | pratinidhi                   |
| request                                  | anurodh, nibedan, binti      |
| research                                 | anusandhān                   |
| resources                                | sādhān                       |
| responsible                              | jimmāwāri                    |
| responsibility                           | jimmā, jimmāwāri             |
| result                                   | parinān, asar, phal          |
| return (financial)                       | hirtā                        |
| revenue office                           | māl aḍḍā                     |
| revision                                 | sāsoḍhan                     |

|                              |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| revised                      | sāsodhit        |
| road (hī, hmy)               | saḍhak, mārg    |
| roof                         | chhānā (chhānu) |
| routine (i.e. in common use) | byābahārik      |
| rudiments                    | mulshiksha      |
| rule                         | niyam           |

S

|                             |                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| sack                        | borā                      |
| sale                        | bikri                     |
| salestax                    | bikri kar                 |
| sanction, to                | swikriti garnu            |
| schedule (s)                | anusuchi, kāryakram       |
| school (vernacular)         | bhāshā pāṭhshālā          |
| scissors                    | kainchi                   |
| seal                        | chhāp                     |
| season                      | mausim                    |
| secretary (i.e. J.P. ___)   | sachib                    |
| section (branch of Dept.)   | shākhā                    |
| section (branch of office)  | phāṭ                      |
| sewing                      | biruwā                    |
| selection (choice)          | chhānbin                  |
| separate                    | alag                      |
| separate, to                | chhut, āunu               |
| service                     | sewa, nokari              |
| settle, to (establish)      | kāyam, garnu              |
| shape (form)                | rup                       |
| share                       | bhāg                      |
| share (financial)           | seyar                     |
| shared (common)             | sājā                      |
| show, to (present)          | prastut, garnu            |
| signature                   | sohi                      |
| single (common)             | sālhāran                  |
| stagnant (water, in letter) | stagnant                  |
| situation                   | paristhiti, sthiti, hālat |

|  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| skilled, skillful                                | sipālu                    |
| skill, skills                                    | sip, gyēn                 |
| social   | sāmājik, sārbajanik       |
| social benefit                                   | sārbajanik hit            |
| social service                                   | loksewa                   |
| society (the people)                             | samāj, duniyā             |
| society (an organization)                        | saniti                    |
| soldier  | sāinik, sipāhi            |
| source (i.e. of income)                          | croṭ                      |
| sow, to  | chharnu                   |
| special  | khās                      |
| speech (a talk)                                  | bhāshan                   |
| speech (a lecture)                               | prabachan (a)             |
| sports   | khelkud                   |
| staff (of J.P. Office)                           | darmaçhāri                |
| stamp (office)                                   | chhāp                     |
| state (nation)                                   | muluk                     |
| station (base)                                   | akhārā                    |
| station (rank)                                   | pad                       |
| stationery                                       | maslanda                  |
| statistics                                       | tatnyānka                 |
| stores (effects, in kind, as<br>opposed to cash) | jinis, jinsi              |
| straight (fair, direct)                          | sidhā, sojho              |
| strength   | tāgāt                     |
| student  | bidyārthi                 |
| submit. to                                       | pesn garnu                |
| subsidy (grant)                                  | anudān                    |
| sufficient (ly)                                  | prastasta mātra           |
| suggestion                                       | sujhāb, prastāb           |
| suitable (proper)                                | achit, upayukt            |
| summon, to (call)                                | dāknu                     |
| supervise, to                                    | rakh-dekh garnu           |
| supervision                                      | nirlekshan, sarbhekshan   |
| supplies (office)                                | maslanda                  |
| support (assistance)                             | saçhayog, saçamat, sanāyā |

|                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| surplus               | barthā          |
| surplus, to be ___    | ubrinu          |
| surveillance, to make | rekh-dekh garnu |
| survey                | nāpi, nāp-jānch |
| suspicion (doubt)     | sa kā           |
| synonymous            | anurup          |

T

|   |  |
|---|--|
| tame (to tame)                          | pāleko (pālnu)                               |
| target                                  | lākshya (pron. 'lākshye'), 'tārjet'          |
| tax                                     | kar, rakum, mahsul                           |
| tax, to                                 | kār lagāunu                                  |
| technical                               | prābidhik, bishesh <u>gyān</u> chāhane (kām) |
| technician                              | prābidhigyā                                  |
| telegram                                | ākāshbāni                                    |
| temporary                               | thorai samay ko lāgi                         |
| tenant (farming)                        | mohi   |
| test                                    | jānch  |
| thenceforth                             | uprānta                                      |
| therefore (formal usage)                | tasartha, atha                               |
| through (the agency of)                 | dwāra  |
| thus (formal)                           | tasartha                                     |
| tour (trip)                             | baraman                                      |
| trade                                   | byāpār (pron. 'bepār')                       |
| trade (business)                        | kānkāj                                       |
| transfer, to                            | sārne  |
| transferred                             | caruwā                                       |
| translation                             | ultā   |
| Transportation and Communication        | jātāyāt                                      |
| trouble (difficulty)                    | karāh, takleph                               |
| trust                                   | bishwās                                      |
| try, to (formal lang.)<br>(to endeavor) | ryatna (ryatna) garnu                        |

U

|                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| uncommon                 | aṣādhāran                      |
| uncultivated (fallow)    | bānjho                         |
| under (the authority of) | antargat (a)                   |
| uneducated               | ashikshit                      |
| unit                     | ekāi                           |
| united                   | sanjukt, sanyujta              |
| United Nations           | sanjukt Jātiharu (Rāshṭraharu) |
| unity                    | ektā                           |
| University               | bishwabidyālay                 |
| unlimited                | asimit                         |
| unusual                  | aśādhāran                      |
| uplift                   | unnati                         |
| urgent                   | jaruri                         |
| use (n.)                 | prayog, sanchālan, upayog      |
| utility                  | upayogitā                      |

V

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| vacancy                                     | rikta sthān        |
| value                                       | mulya, mahattw     |
| village (adj.)                              | grāmin             |
| Village Level Worker                        | Kāryakartā         |
| village leader                              | grāmin guvā (haru) |
| virtue                                      | āchār              |
| visit (leeting)                             | bhet               |
| visit (official visit, view, or inspection) | darshan            |

V

|                              |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| ward                         | wārd          |
| warehouse (local; for grain) | godān         |
| water-hole                   | kuvā          |
| wealth                       | dhan, samatti |
| weight                       | taul          |

|                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| welfare              | hit                 |
| well                 | inār                |
| wheat                | gahun (pron. 'gauw) |
| Women's Organization | Mahilā Sangathan    |
| work (occupation)    | kāj, kām kāj        |
| worth                | mulya               |
| writer               | lekhak              |
| written              | likhit              |

Y

|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| year                      | barsha, sāl   |
| yield (crop)              | ubjani, ubjāu |
| yield, to (intr.; agric.) | ubjanu (inu)  |
| youth, young man          | jawān         |

Z

|                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| zone               | anchal      |
| Zonal Commissioner | Anchaladhis |



NEPALI  
SURVEYOR TECHNICAL GLOSSARY

A

|            |                       |
|------------|-----------------------|
| accident   | Durghatanā            |
| adjust, to | milāunu               |
| alinement  | rekhangkan            |
| alternate  | adli badli            |
| altitude   | ūchchai               |
| angle      | kon <del>g</del> kunā |
| appear, to | dekhinu               |
| area       | chhetra               |
| average    | ausat, sālākhālā      |
| axe        | bancharo.             |
| axis       | eksis                 |
| axle       | eksal                 |

B

|                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| balance, to be in | barābar hunu            |
| base (basis)      | ādhar                   |
| base (foundation) | jag                     |
| basin             | bātā (chilamchi)        |
| bearings          | bering                  |
| block and tackle  | roकरा suljhāunu         |
| blow up, to       | uḍāunu                  |
| bolt              | bolt                    |
| bore, to          | gval pānu               |
| bottom            | uchchhar, phed          |
| boulder           | dhungā                  |
| boundary          | simānā, chārkilā, gherā |
| brace             | aḍ, tūdal               |
| bracket           | brekat                  |
| brick             | īṭā, īt                 |

C

|                     |              |
|---------------------|--------------|
| cable               | tār          |
| camber              | kāmbār       |
| cantil              | kyāntilibhar |
| cap, (dynamite)     | kāp          |
| cast, to (concrete) | dhāi garnu   |

|                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| center line          | bichko rekhā               |
| cesspool             | mangāl                     |
| chain                | sikri                      |
| chart                | chārṭ                      |
| choose, to           | chunnu, chhānu             |
| circle               | kridta, ghero              |
| clamp                | chyāpne purja              |
| clay                 | chiplo māṭo                |
| clear                | sāph, safhā                |
| clear (transparent)  | sāglo                      |
| clear (unobstructed) | khulā                      |
| clearing             | safāi                      |
| cliff                | choṭi, bhir, khaḍ, paharā  |
| coil                 | kunḍulo                    |
| compass              | kampas                     |
| compression          | compression, thīchāi       |
| construction         | nirmān                     |
| contour              | kantur                     |
| correct, to          | sachyēunu                  |
| costs                | mol, mulya, dām            |
| cracked              | charkeko, phuṭeko          |
| cross section        | krās sekshau               |
| crowbar              | gal                        |
| culvert              | gumbhaj, sano pul, kālvart |
| curve                | moḍa, moḍ, ghunti          |
| cut, to              | kāṭnu                      |
| cylinder             | silandar.                  |

D

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| dām         | bāḍh   |
| damp        | chāso, bhijeko   |
| deep        | gahiro   |
| deposit, to | jamna (garnu), thupānu                                     |
| destroy, to | bhatākānu, bigānu, nās pānu, garnu, sakhāp..., khatam pānu |
| diagram     | rekhātīnak chitra  |
| diameter    | byās   |
| dig, to     | khānu 200  |
| disease     | rog  |

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| distribute, to     | bāḡhnu                 |
| ditch              | khālto                 |
| drainage           | paniko nikās           |
| draw, to (diagram) | khichnu                |
| drill, to          | pwāl pārnu, dulo pārnu |
| dry, to            | sukāunu, sukhā pārnu   |
| dry                | sukeko, sukkhā         |
| dust               | ḡhulo                  |

E

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| earth                   | māṭo                                    |
| earth work              | māṭoko kām                              |
| edge                    | cheu, kinārē                            |
| electricity             | bijuli                                  |
| elevation               | ūchchai, elevation                      |
| end                     | ākhir, antya                            |
| equipment               | sāmār                                   |
| erect, to               | joḡāi garnu, ṭhaḡyāunu                  |
| err, to                 | khulnu, birāunu                         |
| error                   | bhul, galti                             |
| estimate, to            | andāj garnu, adkal garnu, lagat banāunu |
| even (level of surface) | samma, mileko                           |
| exact                   | surustā                                 |
| examine, to             | jāchnu                                  |
| excavate, to            | khanera nikālnu                         |
| expert (skilled)        | siḡḡlu                                  |
| expert (person)         | bidwān, jānkār                          |
| explode, to             | paḡkanu, phuṭāunu, uḡāunu               |
| explosive               | eksplosib                               |

F

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| fill, to          | ḡharnu, bharnu                         |
| finish, to        | khataḡ garnu, siddhyāunu               |
| flange            | ḡnlāng                                 |
| flat (of surface) | samma                                  |
| flat (of shape)   | cheṭṭo, chyāṭṭo                        |
| float, to         | pānimā tairnu, pānimā tar lāḡnu utranu |
| float level       | jalathal, bāḡh, bāḡh<br>bāḡhiko sataḡ  |



|                   |                          |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| floor (ground)    | bhuī                     |
| fly, to           | udnu                     |
| footbridge        | mānchhe hīḍne pul, sāghu |
| force             | shakti, bal              |
| forest            | bar, jangal              |
| formation         | banāwat                  |
| frame             | bāra, chaukhaṭ, trem     |
| frame, to         | rachnu                   |
| framework         | rachne kām, dhācha       |
| friction          | ragedāi                  |
| full (complete)   | purā                     |
| full (filled)     | bharieko                 |
| fuse (explosives) | fuej                     |

G

|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| gasoline          | petrol, gaisolin  |
| gear              | gir               |
| generator         | jenāretar         |
| glass             | kāch, sisā, galās |
| glue              | saresh, gam       |
| grade             | red               |
| grade, up-slope   | ukālo             |
| grade, down-slope | orālo             |
| graph             | grāph             |
| gravel            | gegar māṭo, rodā  |
| graze             | grij              |
| graze             | khūṭo             |

I

|            |                          |
|------------|--------------------------|
| hammer     | mārtol, huthauḍi, hāmmar |
| hammer, to | ṭhoknu                   |
| handle     | huthiya, hasiya, bīd     |
| health     | swāsthya                 |
| height     | ūchāi                    |
| high       | ulo, ūchho, mathi        |
| hinge      | kalya, kabjā             |
| hoe        | ho                       |
| hoist      | pwāi, sulō               |
| hook       | khūṭo                    |

|                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| horizontal       | samatal       |
| horizontal plane | samatal satah |
| humid            | osnilo        |

I

|                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| illegal                | ainmā bādhnā parne, gair kānuni |
| illustration (example) | namunā                          |
| illustration (drawing) | chitra, naksā                   |
| improper               | anuchit, beṭhik                 |
| improve, to            | sudhārnū (tr.)                  |
| improvement            | sudhār                          |
| inaccurate             | aśhuddha, beṭhik                |
| ink                    | masi                            |
| inspection             | nirikshhan                      |
| instrument             | natiyār                         |
| intersection           | terso kāṭeko                    |
| investigate, to        | sārjāmin garnū, adhyayangarnū   |
| irregular              | barābar nahune, betaim          |

J

|             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| join, to    | joṛnū          |
| jut out, to | bahira niskanū |

K

|          |               |
|----------|---------------|
| kerosene | maṭṭitel      |
| knot, to | gāṭho (pārnū) |

L

|                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| labour                      | parishram, mehanat |
| labourer                    | shramik, jyami     |
| ladder                      | bharyāng lisnū     |
| lake                        | jhil; tāl          |
| landslide                   | pahiro             |
| lashang                     | ghattārnū          |
| lean on, to                 | aḍes lāgnū (mā)    |
| lean over, to (to one side) | ghalkanū           |
| level                       | samma, samtal      |

|          |                   |
|----------|-------------------|
| lift, to | uchālūnū, uṭhāunū |
|----------|-------------------|

|               |       |
|---------------|-------|
| lime concrete | chuna |
|---------------|-------|

|  |       |
|--|-------|
|  | baira |
|--|-------|

location thāū  
 loop pāso  
 low hōcho

La

machine kal, masin  
 mark, to cuno lāunu  
 marsh dhap  
 material jinsi, mel samān  
 meadow chaur  
 measurement nāp  
 medium mādhyam  
 metal dhātu  
 metal worker dhātuko kām garne mānchhe  
 method tarikā  
 mine khāni  
 mix, to milāunu, misāunu  
 mortar masālā  
 mosquito net jhul

N

nail kila, kāṭi  
 narrow sāgro, sāguro  
 needle siyo  
 needs chahine kurā  
 notch nach

O

object padārtha  
 oblique chharke, chhatke  
 oblong lāmcho  
 obstacle rokāwat  
 obstruct, to chheknu, bādā hānu  
 obstruction aljho  
 oil tel  
 operate, to chalāunu  
 organize, to bandobast garnu  
 overhang, to jhundyāunu



|                      |                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| paint                | rang                            |
| paint, to            | rangāunu, rang lāumu            |
| parallel (analogous) | mildo, eknāsko                  |
| parallel (geom.)     | hārāhārī                        |
| pass (mountain)      | bhanjyāng                       |
| peg, to drive        | khutṭi gāḍnu, kila gāḍnu        |
| pencil               | sisākalam, pensil               |
| penetrate, to        | chhirnu, bhitra ghusnu, pasāunu |
| percent (10 percent) | sayakaḍā (sayakaḍā das)         |
| percentage           | sayakaḍā                        |
| perpendicular        | parpendikular                   |
| pick                 | gāiti, pik                      |
| pile, to             | thupānu                         |
| pipe                 | pāip, nālā, dhārā               |
| pit                  | khāḍal, khālṭo                  |
| plank                | phalek, takhtā                  |
| plaster, to          | potnu, plāstar garau            |
| plate (not eating)   | plet.                           |
| pliers               | pilāsh, sanāso                  |
| plow                 | halo                            |
| point, to (indicate) | āṭilale dekhāunu                |
| point, to (sharpen)  | tikho pānu, tikhānu             |
| pole                 | khambā, khāmo, laṭṭhā, ghochā   |
| population           | janasankya                      |
| porter               | bhariya                         |
| post                 | khāmo, khambā, laṭṭhā           |
| pound, to            | ṭhoknu                          |
| power                | sakti, bal, tāgat               |
| preliminary          | prārambhik                      |
| pressure             | dacāb                           |
| procedure            | tarikā                          |
| profile              | prophail                        |
| pulley               | puli                            |

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| question, to     | kernu          |
| question, to ask | prashna soṭhnu |
| questionnaire    | prashna pāṭilā |



R

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| radiator       | radiator                      |
| rafter         | dalin                         |
| railing        | bār                           |
| rake           | rek                           |
| rapids         | khahare                       |
| rate           | dar, reṭ                      |
| reaction       | pratikriya                    |
| reconnaissance | reconaisence, jāch bujh garnu |
| reel           | ril                           |
| reference      | sandarbh, sarbandha           |
| reinforce, to  | baliyo banaumu                |
| repair, to     | marmat garnu                  |
| result         | parinām                       |
| ridge          | ḍil, dhuri                    |
| riverbank      | kholāko tir, kinar            |
| river current  | kholāko beg                   |
| road building  | saḍak nirmān                  |
| rockslide      | pauro janu                    |
| rope           | ḍori, rassi                   |
| rotation       | ghumāid                       |
| rough          | khasro, moṭāmoṭi              |
| route          | bāṭo                          |
| ruler          | rular                         |

S

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| sand        | bāluwā, balautā        |
| sanitation  | sāphi                  |
| scaffold    | khaṭ                   |
| scrape, to  | khurkanu, khaurinu     |
| screen      | pardā                  |
| screw       | pech                   |
| screwdriver | pech kas, iscrudraibar |
| shaft       | shaft                  |
| shallow     | ojāl pareko            |
| sharp       | lāgne, dhārilo, tikho  |
| sign        | chinha, chinho         |
| sink, to    | dubānu, dubnu          |

|                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| site (bridge)                     | sthān, sajemin                       |
| slab                              | slāyb                                |
| slippery                          | chiplo                               |
| smooth                            | chillo, saphā                        |
| source                            | mul                                  |
| spade                             | pharuā, kodālō                       |
| speed                             | gati, tej                            |
| square                            | barga, cnāklo, chārpāṭe              |
| stake, to                         | gilla gādm, khuṭṭi gādm              |
| steel                             | phalām espat                         |
| steep                             | bhirālo                              |
| STOP Field                        | stol                                 |
| stone                             | dhunga                               |
| stopped up, blocked up or plugged | māthi rokieko, thuniyako, buchchieko |
| stove                             | istov, chhulo                        |
| straight line                     | sojho rekhā                          |
| strata                            | taha                                 |
| stream crossing                   | kholā par garne thāū                 |
| strength                          | bal, tāgat                           |
| stress                            | stres                                |
| string                            | dhāgo, dori                          |
| surf board                        | sarph boḍ                            |
| surface                           | satah                                |
| suspension bridge                 | jholunṅe pul                         |
| swivel, to                        | ghumnu                               |
| symbol                            | chinha                               |
| system                            | tarikā, byāwasthā                    |

T

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| tank        | pokhari, tank, kuwā |
| tape        | phitta              |
| telescope   | durbin              |
| television  | telibhijan          |
| temperature | tapkraz, tāpmān     |
| tension     | tankiyeko           |
| tie, to     | bādhnu, gātho parnu |
| timber      | kāṭh                |

tower  
 transportation  
 traverse  
 tripod  
 tube  
 tunnel  
 turn (person's)  
 turn, to  
 twist, to

killā  
 sawāri  
 trābārs  
 tripai, tipāyā  
 dhungro  
 surung  
 pālo  
 ghumāunu  
 batārnū

V

valley  
 volume

upatyakā  
 ghanatwa

W

waterfall  
 wedge  
 weight  
 well  
 wet  
 wheel  
 whitewash, to  
 wide  
 width  
 winch  
 wind  
 wire  
 wrench  
 wrench, to

jharnā  
 chep, chukkul  
 tāul, ojan  
 inār  
 bhijeko, chiso  
 chakkā, pāngrā, paiyā  
 seto rang lagaunu, chunā lagāunu  
 pharākilo, chaudā  
 chaudāi  
 winch  
 hāvā, batās  
 tār  
 rench  
 nincthnu